

**Elevator 1 and 2 Modernization for
Carver Educational Services Center**

850 Hungerford Drive
Rockville, MD 20850

100% CD Specifications
October 11, 2019

Project No: 18-12.07



100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

October 11, 2019

**Table of Contents
Carver Educational Services Center
Elevator 1 and 2 Modernization
Montgomery County Public Schools
850 Hungerford Drive
Rockville, MD 20850**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division 0 Conditions of the Contract

Section 00 00 02 Table of Contents

Division 1 General Requirements

Section 01 10 00 Summary of Work
Section 01 21 00 Allowances
Section 01 33 00 Submittals
Section 01 78 10 Project Record Documents
Section 01 78 20 Operating, Maintenance and Product Data
Section 01 78 60 Warranties and Bonds

Division 2 Site Construction

Section 02 41 19 Selective Demolition

Division 3 Concrete

Not Used

Division 4 Masonry

Section 04 20 00 Unit Masonry

Division 5 Metals

Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

Division 6 Woods & Plastics

Not Used

Division 7 Thermal & Moisture Protection

Section 07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

Division 8 Doors & Windows

Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08 31 00 Access Doors and Frames
Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware

Division 9 Finishes

Section 09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
Section 09 65 19 Resilient Floor Tile
Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating

Division 10 Specialties

Section 10 14 23 Signage

Division 11 Equipment

Not Used

Division 12 Furnishings

Not Used

Division 13 Special Construction

Not Used

Division 14 Conveying Systems

Section 14 21 10 Modernization of Existing Traction Elevators

Divisions 15 through 20

Not Used

Division 21 Fire Suppression

Not Used

Division 22 Plumbing

Section 22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment
Section 22 05 53	ID for Plumbing Piping & Equipment
Section 22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 14 13	Facility Storm Drainage Piping

Division 23 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

Section 23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment
Section 23 05 53	ID for HVAC Piping & Equipment
Section 23 07 00	HVAC Insulation
Section 23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
Section 23 31 13	Metal Ducts
Section 23 81 26	Split System Air Conditioners

Division 26 Electrical

Section 26 05 01	General Electrical Requirements
Section 26 05 05	Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
Section 26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
Section 26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 28 13	Fuses
Section 26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

- End of Table of Contents -

Montgomery County Public Schools Facilities
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. Unless otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction machinery, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of Work required by Contract Documents.
- B. Work of Contract can be summarized by reference to the Contract, General Conditions, specification sections as listed in the "Table of Contents" bound herewith, drawings as listed in "Schedule of Drawings" bound herewith, addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of the project specifications, and including but not necessarily limited to printed matter referenced by any of these. It is recognized that work of Contract may be affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions, and other forces outside Contract Documents.
- C. This project includes removal and replacement of elevator components to modernize an existing two car traction elevator installation at Carver Educational Services Center. One unit has 3 stops and the other unit has 4 stops. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the elevator modernization scope of work described in spec section 14 21 10 including selective demolition of existing elevator components, general building components, and replacement as further specified herein. All work shall be bid as lump sum as indicated on the drawings and specifications. Add Alternates are not included, however an allowance for potential elevator cab enlargement shall be included as outlined in section 01 21 00 Allowances. Work shall be coordinated with the Owner and completed in the time frame dictated by the Owner. Work is further described as follows:
 - 1. Site Summary: The existing site is home to the Carver Educational Services Center. The building will remain operational during construction of this project and will continue to operate as an educational services center after this project is complete. There is no sitework included in this project, other than restoration of any areas disturbed by the Contractor.
 - 2. The Owner will be occupying the entire existing building throughout the duration of the project. All work of this project is to be complete in the timeframe required by the Owner. It is imperative that the Contractor understand the access, operational, safety and utility requirements of the Owner during the occupied periods. All work located on the interior of the building, and/or affecting occupied areas shall be completed at no disturbance to MCPS staff. Work at the existing building shall be completed during hours as directed by the Owner. All utility outages shall be coordinated with the Owner, and scheduled to occur during unoccupied periods.
 - 3. During the construction period, all deliveries and construction traffic must be coordinated with facility activities and use.
 - 4. New Work: is indicated on the contract documents and includes architectural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical work.
 - a. Architectural work includes, but is not limited to, replacement of select elevator components and machine room equipment, replacement of existing doors and frames, infill of existing wall openings/penetrations as required due to the scope of work, and provision and installation of new elevator finish systems.

- b. Select mechanical and electrical systems are modified and/or provided, including HVAC and ventilation systems, lighting and lighting controls, power systems, fire alarm, and telecommunications systems.

5. Work to be completed by Montgomery County Public Schools:

- a. Asbestos Abatement.

1.2 Special Requirements:

- A. General: Drawings, General Conditions, applicable portions of Division 1, and the executed Agreement are a part of every Section as if written out in full.
- B. Fire Protection: Provide and maintain an adequate number of hand fire extinguishers at convenient locations during construction. Avoid accumulations of flammable debris by removing rubbish promptly. Take other precautions necessary to prevent fire. Supervise closely the storage of paint materials and other combustible products.
- C. Accident Prevention and Safety: Comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of governing authorities having jurisdiction for safety of persons and property and protect them from damage, injury or loss. Erect and maintain, as required by conditions and progress of the Work, necessary safeguards for safety and protection, including fences, railings, barricades, lighting, posting of danger signs and warnings against hazards. Where prevention of construction accidents is not regulated by code or ordinances, comply with AGCA's "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction." Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising safety precautions and programs in connection with the Project. Scaffolds shall be built in accordance with all requirements of local, state, and federal laws and regulations.
- D. Review of the Contract Documents: Contractor shall carefully study and compare Contract Documents with existing conditions at Job Site and shall report in writing to Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission discovered or any materials, systems, procedures, or methods of construction, either shown or specified, which is felt to be incorrect, inadequate, obsolete, or unsuitable for the intended purpose, or to guarantee as specified. Contractor shall not proceed with any work in such areas until written instructions are received from Architect.
 - 1. Before ordering any material or doing any Work, Contractor shall verify dimensions and check conditions in order to ensure that they properly reflect those of Contract Documents. Inconsistencies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Construction Manager and Architect. In the event that discrepancies occur between ordered material and actual conditions, of which the Construction Manager and Architect was not notified beforehand, costs to correct such discrepancies shall be borne by Contractor.
- E. Concealed Work: Before backfilling, placing concrete or performing other work which will conceal mechanical, plumbing, and electrical lines and items, concrete reinforcing, anchors and other items, secure inspection and approval by Owner's Representatives, Owner's inspectors, and inspectors of local Authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Conduct of Operations: During Contract, conduct operations at Job Site and at access to Site so as not to endanger, inconvenience or interfere with occupants of adjoining buildings or properties: this includes trucking operations and parking of workmen's vehicles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

PART 4 - SCHEDULE OF DRAWINGS

4.1 Drawings indicating Work to be performed under this Contract include:

GENERAL

A0.1 COVER SHEET

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.1 EXISTING/DEMOLITION & PROPOSED FLOOR PLANS

A5.1 INTERIOR ELEVATION & SECTIONS THRU ELEVATOR SHAFT

MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL

M0.1 MECHANICAL NOTES & LEGEND

M1.1 MECHANICAL PART PLAN – NEW WORK & DEMOLITION

E0.1 LEGEND, ABBREV., CONVENTIONS, & FIRE ALARM LOCATION

E1.1 EXISTING/DEMOLITION & PROPOSED FLOOR PLANS

- END OF SECTION 01 10 00 -

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. A "Schedule of Allowances," showing amounts included in Contract Sum, is included in this section. Coordinate allowance to ensure that each section is completely integrated and interfaced. Requirements for allowances are shown and specified to extent established by date of Contract Documents; additional requirements will be established by Change Order. At earliest possible date, advise Architect/Engineer of date each final allowance selection must be completed. Submit proposals for allowance Work as directed and in manner specified for Change Orders. Indicate quantities, unit costs, total purchase amounts, taxes, delivery charges and trade discounts. Where requested, furnish a detailed breakdown of quantity survey. Contractor mark-up of overrun of allowance purchases will be permitted where purchase amount exceeds established allowance by more than 15%; otherwise, and except as otherwise indicated, amount of Change Order on each allowance will be the difference between purchase amount and allowance. Deliver excess materials of allowance Work to Owner's storage space, or dispose of by other means as directed. Designate in project construction schedule delivery dates for products and services specified under each allowance.

1.2 Form of Payment:

- A. Payment for allowance items shall be made regularly by Contractor to suppliers of allowance items as work progresses. Contractor shall invoice for allowance items through periodic applications for payment as Work progresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

PART 4 - SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- 4.1 Contractor shall include cash allowances for the following items. Listing is for convenience of Contractor only and shall not relieve Contractor and/or Subcontractor of responsibility of reading Contract Documents and including allowances specified or indicated.

Allowance #1 – Contractor shall include in the base bid sum a total of \$20,000.00 for work that may be required in order to modify the elevator cab structure if required ADA clearances cannot be achieved with the use of the specified interior finish panels. The current finished clear dimensions of the elevator cabs are approximately 1" short in each dimension (length and width) to comply with ADA accessibility requirements. We have selected thin profile interior finish panels to be applied directly to the cab walls in an effort to regain the clearance required to meet ADA< however if this is determined not to be feasible, then this allowance will be utilized to make minor modifications to the cab structure as needed to achieve compliance.

- END OF SECTION 01 21 00 -

**SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. Make submittals required by Contract Documents to Architect, and revise and resubmit as necessary to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.2 Related Sections:

- A. Individual requirements for submittals may be described in Divisions 2 through 26 of these Specifications.
- B. Maintain a record document set of approved submittal documents. See Section 01 78 10.
- D. Submittals not required will not be reviewed by Architect.
- E. Contractor may require Subcontractors to provide drawings, setting diagrams, and similar information to help coordinate the Work, but such data shall remain between the Contractor and Subcontractors and will not be reviewed by Architect.

1.3 Quality Assurance:

- A. Certifications: Provide such certification as is required per pertinent sections of these specifications. A minimum of two originals and one copy of Certification shall be forwarded.

1.4 Coordination of submittals:

- A. Prior to each submittal, carefully review and coordinate aspects of each item being submitted.
- B. Verify that each item and submittal for it conform with the specified requirements.
- C. Verify field measurements and conditions prior to submission.
- D. By affixing Contractor's signature to each submittal, certify that coordination has been performed.
- E. Each drawing submittal shall be certified by Contractor with the following stamp:
 - 1. "This is to certify that specification requirements have been met and dimensions, conditions and quantities are verified as shown and/or corrected on these drawings."

Signed _____
Contractor

1.5 Submittals:

- A. Make submittals of Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, and other items in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Shop Drawings:

- A. Upon signed release from the Contractor, Architect will make electronic copies of construction documents available for use as base sheet for providing coordinated Shop Drawings.
- B. Scale and measurements: Make Shop Drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show pertinent aspects of the item and its method of incorporation into Work.
- C. Types of media required:
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings in the form of one original reproducible copy of each drawing plus six bond prints of each.
 - 2. Unless absolutely necessary, the size of Shop Drawings shall not exceed 42" x 30". Provide space on Drawings for approval stamps and brief review comments.
 - 3. Copies of architectural/engineering blueprints will not be accepted.
- D. Review comments of the Architect will be shown on the reproducible drawing when it is returned to the Contractor. The Contractor may make and distribute such copies as are required for his purpose.

2.2 Product Data:

- A. Manufacturers' data include catalogue cuts, technical descriptive brochures, performance charts, test reports, wiring diagrams, details, specifications, and other printed information issued or provided by manufacturers. Data shall be submitted in not less than eight (8) copies each. Upon receipt, the Architect will review, stamp copies, and return to the Contractor. If resubmittal is necessary, repeat process until approval has been obtained.
- B. Manufacturers' data for equipment includes materials, type, performance, characteristics, voltage, phase, capacity, and similar data. Provide wiring diagrams when applicable. Submittals shall indicate catalogue, model, and serial numbers representing specified equipment.
- C. Where contents of submitted literature from manufacturers include data not pertinent to submittal, clearly show which portions of the contents is being submitted for review.
- D. Provide material safety sheets to Owner for approval prior to releasing product for manufacture.

2.3 Samples:

- A. Provide physical Samples of precise items proposed to be provided. Identify as described under "Identification of Submittals" below.
- B. Number of Samples required:
 - 1. Submit Samples in quantity which is required to be returned, plus one which will be retained by Architect.
 - 2. By prearrangement in specific cases, a single Sample may be submitted for review and, when approved, be installed in Work at a location agreed upon by Architect.

- C. Colors and Patterns: Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically called out in Contract Documents, and whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in the specified products, submit samples of accurate color and pattern, to Architect for selection.

2.4 Equipment Operating and Maintenance Data:

- A. Provide Operating, Maintenance and Product data manuals as described in Section 01 78 20 of these Specifications.

2.5 Utility Approvals:

- A. Approval of utilities or other public authorities having jurisdiction shall be obtained and reflected on affected submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Deviations from Contract Documents:

- A. Clearly mark deviations in a conspicuous manner indicating component and system variations, additions and deletions, revised equipment locations, construction detail variations, substitutions, and similar changes or deviations. Indicate headroom heights, ceiling heights, clearances, and other dimensions affected by proposed deviations. Variations from Contract Documents not brought to the attention of Architect shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor even though such submittal has been accepted.

3.2 Identification of Submittals:

- A. Consecutively number submittals.
 - 1. When material is resubmitted for any reason, transmit under a new letter of transmittal and with original transmittal number and letter designation beginning with "A".
 - 2. Changes should be clearly designated as to revisions made. No consideration will be allowed for submittal revision labor made to coordinate revised, changed, adjusted details or extent.
- B. Accompany each submittal and resubmittal with a letter of transmittal showing information required for identification and checking. Letter of transmittal should make reference to applicable drawing numbers, specification sections and submittal schedule item number to which each submittal applies.
- C. On at least the first page of each submittal, and elsewhere as required for positive identification, show submittal number in which item was included.
- D. Each submittal should indicate supplier/installer's name, phone number and specific location(s) of submitted product in project.
- E. Maintain an accurate submittal log for duration of Work, showing current status of submittals at all times. Make submittal log available to Architect for review upon request. List submittals and resubmittals together.

3.3 Grouping of Submittals:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, make submittals in groups containing associated items to ensure that information is available for checking each item when it is received.

1. Partial submittals unless approved in advance by Architect may be rejected as not complying with provisions of Contract.
2. Contractor may be held liable for delays so occasioned.

3.4 Timing of Submittals:

- A. Contractor shall submit within thirty (30) calendar days of Contract award a submittal schedule listing items by number and dates of submittal, and lead time for each item with particular note of priority items to be reviewed. Submittals shall be submitted in an orderly sequence with priority items clearly identified.
- B. A complete list of material and other required information in connection with mechanical and electrical Work of project (plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, electrical), as listed under respective mechanical and electrical Specification Sections, must be submitted within thirty (30) calendar days after date of Notice to Proceed; no consideration will be given to partial lists submitted from time to time.
- C. Other submittals by Contractor should be made within 90 calendar days of Notice to Proceed and far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide time required for reviews.
- D. Where Contractor has neglected to submit shop drawings on a timely basis or to place orders for materials and labor early enough to conform to materials and labor requirements, color schemes, etc., such failure shall not be deemed as legitimate cause for delay.
- E. In scheduling, allow at least fourteen (14) working days for review by Architect following receipt of the submittal. The following submittals will, by their nature, require additional time for review which should be factored into the schedule.
 1. Hollow metal, doors, and finished hardware
 2. Elevator
 3. Lighting fixtures

3.5 Architect's Review:

- A. Review by Architect does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors which may exist in submitted data.
- B. Revisions:
 1. Make revisions required by Architect.
 2. If Contractor considers required revisions to be a change, notification shall be given to Architect as provided for in General Conditions.
 3. Make only those revisions required to obtain approval by Architect.
- C. Architect's approval:
 1. Until approval has been given by Architect, materials or items shall not be fabricated or incorporated in Work. Architect's approval will be only general in nature and shall not be construed as permitting departure from Contract requirements, or as relieving

Contractor of responsibility for any errors concerning details, dimensions, materials, etc. If drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, Contractor shall describe such variation in letter of transmittal. If acceptable, Architect may approve variations, subject to proper adjustment in Contract price. If Contractor fails to describe such variation, Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for executing Work in accordance with Contract, even though such drawings have been approved.

2. Acceptance shall not be construed as a complete check but will indicate only that design, fabrication, and detailing is consistent with design intent and that errors and discrepancies observed when reviewed have been noted. Acceptance of a separate item shall not be interpreted as an approval of an assembly in which the item functions. The right is reserved by the Owner or Architect to require submission of additional detail, shop, erection or setting drawings and of any schedules for any part of Work, whether or not specifically mentioned in Project Specifications, where substitutions or modifications are proposed by Contractor, or where such information is essential to proper assembly, coordination or execution of Work under Contract.
3. Review and acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings or for proper coordination assembly of materials and equipment with other Work, nor from responsibility of furnishing materials and labor not indicated on approved shop drawings, but required by Contract Documents for completion of Work.

- END OF SECTION 01 33 00 -

**SECTION 01 78 10
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Summary:
- A. Throughout progress of Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents.
 - B. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Final Project Record Documents.
- 1.2 Related Sections:
- A. Documents affecting Work of this Section include General Conditions and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
 - B. Other requirements affecting Project Record Documents may appear in pertinent other Sections of these Specifications.
- 1.3 Quality Assurance:
- A. Delegate responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on Contractor's staff as approved by the Architect.
 - B. Accuracy of records:
 - 1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of Drawings and other Documents where such entry is required to show change properly.
 - 2. Accuracy of records shall be such that a future search for items shown in Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Make entries within 72 hours after receipt of information that change has occurred.
 - C. Product Handling:
 - 1. Maintain Job Set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of Work and transfer of recorded data to final Project Record Documents.
 - 2. In event of loss of recorded data, use means necessary to again secure data to the Architect's approval.
 - 3. Such means shall include, if necessary in opinion of the Architect, removal and replacement of concealing materials.
 - 4. In such case, provide replacements to standards originally required by Contract Documents.
- 1.4 Submittals:
- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 33 00.
 - B. Architect's approval of current status of Project Record Documents will be a prerequisite to the Architect's approval of requests for progress payment and request for final payment under Contract.
 - C. Prior to submitting each request for progress payment, secure the Architect's approval of current status of Project Record Documents.
 - D. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit final Project Record Documents to the Architect and secure approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Job Set:

- A. Promptly following receipt of Owner's Notice to Proceed, secure from Architect at no charge to Contractor one complete conforming set of Documents comprising Contract.

2.2 Final Project Record Documents:

- A. The purpose of Final Project Record Documents is to provide factual information regarding aspects of Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modifications of Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination. The document set shall include:
 - 1. Final Record Drawings: At a time nearing completion of Work, transfer information from Job Set to Final Record Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications: At a time nearing completion of Work prepare Specification Sections received from Architect with revisions and addenda added.
 - 3. Submittal Set: At a time nearing completion of Work, as per Section 013 3 00, prepare approved submittal documents for review including revisions if any.
 - a. Collect approved submittal documents and prepare an index including following information:
 - 1) Specification Section
 - 2) Date approved
 - 3) Submittal number
 - 4) Brief description
 - b. Index shall be organized per Specification Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Job Set:

- A. Immediately upon receipt of conforming set described above, identify each Document with title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET."
- B. Preservation:
 - 1. Consider number of occasions upon which Job Set must be taken out for new entries and for examination, and conditions under which these activities will be performed, devise a suitable method for protecting Job Set for approval of the Architect.
 - 2. Do not use Job Set for any purpose except entry of new data and for review by the Architect, until start of transfer of data to Final Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Maintain Job Set at site of Work as that site is designated by the Architect.
- C. Making entries on Drawings
 - 1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe

change by graphic line and note as required.

2. Date entries.
 3. Call attention to entry by a "cloud" drawn around area or areas affected.
 4. In event of overlapping changes, use different colors for overlapping changes.
- D. Make entries in pertinent other Documents as approved by the Architect.
- E. Conversion of schematic layouts:
1. In some cases on Drawings, arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts, and similar items, are shown schematically and are not intended to portray precise physical layout.
 - a. Final physical arrangement is determined by Contractor, subject to the Architect's approval.
 - b. However, design of future modifications of facility may require accurate information as to final physical layout of items which are shown only schematically on Drawings.
 2. Show on Job Set of Record Drawings, by dimension accurate to within one inch, the centerline of each run of items such as are described in subparagraph 3.1-E-1 above.
 - a. Clearly identify item by accurate note such as "cast iron drain," "galv. water," etc.
 - b. Show, by symbol or note, vertical location of item ("under slab," "in ceiling plenum," "exposed," etc).
 - c. Make identification sufficiently descriptive that it may be related reliably to Specifications.
 3. Architect may waive requirements for conversion of schematic layouts where, in Architect's judgment, conversion serves no useful purpose. However, do not rely upon waivers being issued except as specifically issued in writing by Architect.

3.2 Final Project Record Documents:

- A. Approval of recorded data prior to transfer:
1. Following receipt of transparencies described above, and prior to start of transfer of recorded data thereto, secure the Architect's approval of recorded data.
 2. Make required revisions.
- B. Transfer of data to Drawings:
1. Carefully transfer change data shown on Job Set of Record Drawings to corresponding final record drawings, coordinating changes as required.
 2. Clearly indicate at each affected detail and other Drawing a full description of changes made during construction, and actual location of items described above.
 3. Call attention to each entry by drawing a "cloud" around area or areas affected.
 4. Make changes neatly, consistently, and with proper media to assure longevity and clear reproduction.
- C. Transfer of data to other Documents:

1. If Documents other than Drawings have been kept clean during progress of Work, and if entries thereon have been orderly to approval of the Architect, Job Set of those Documents other than Drawings will be accepted as final Record Documents.
 2. If any such Document is not approved by the Architect, secure a new copy of that Document from Architect at Architect's usual charge for reproduction and handling, and carefully transfer change data to new copy to approval of the Architect.
- D. Review and submittal:
1. Submit completed set of Final Project Record Documents to the Architect as described above.
 2. Participate in review meetings as required.
 3. Make required changes and deliver Final Project Record Documents to the Architect within 30 calendar days of substantial completion.
 4. Submittal of Final Project Record Documents shall be in following formats:
 - a. Final record drawings: One copy final record drawings in bond paper, and two in scanned digital format. The original pre-scanned documents shall be black print on bond paper.
 - b. Specifications: One copy 20 lb bond white paper and scanned digital format.
 - c. Submittal documents: Scanned digital format.
 - d. O & M manual – Two copies 2016. bond white paper and two copies in scanned digital format.
 - e. Mechanical video demonstration: three copies in DVD format.
 5. Scanned digital formats shall comply with following:
 - a. For drawings:
 - 1) File type: TIFF Version 6.0 with LZW Compression
 - 2) Automatic despeckling at 7-pixel settings, unless other settings provide better legibility with prior approval by MCPS.
 - 3) Deskewing, cropping and rotation (landscape view optimum right angles)
 - 4) Attended scanning with maximized readability adjustments performed per sheet.
 - b. For specifications, submittals, and operating, maintenance and product data:
 - 1) File type: PDF version 1.7 (ISO 32000-1:2008) compatible with Adobe Acrobat 8.0 or higher
 - 2) Invert to be upright.
 - c. Scanned images are to be stored in CD ROM disk (ISO 9660). Provide two copies.
 - d. Prior to scanning, provide sample image of a typical sheet for approval by MCPS. Scanning service shall notify MCPS, Division of Maintenance of any probable illegible scans. Final file name format to be approved by MCPS, Division of Maintenance. For quantity, Contractor shall assume total number of Contract Drawings plus 10%. The final acceptable quality of scans shall be at the discretion of MCPS. It is intended that information on scans be legible.

- e. Electronic directory structure shall include root directory with school name and subdirectories as follows:
 - 1) school name\drawings\ (each drawing shall be a separate file and file name shall be named to match sheet number -with sheet title - i.e. C1 Site Plan.)
 - 2) school name\specifications\ (entire specification shall be a single PDF file with a table of contents included with bookmarks to each specification section)
 - 3) school name\submittals\ (all submittals shall be a single PDF file with a table of contents included with bookmarks to each specification section and individual submittal)
 - 4) school name\om_manual\ (entire O&M manual shall be a single PDF file with a table of contents included with bookmarks to each specification section)
- f. Organize specifications, submittals, and O&M manual documents as follows:
 - 1) Specifications - set up with a table of contents in same order as CSI master format using specification section number and name in table of contents. (ie. Section 08520 - Aluminum Windows).
 - 2) Submittals - set up with a table of contents in same order as CSI master format using specification section number, title of submittal, and submittal number in table of contents. (ie. Section 08520 - Aluminum Windows - Submittal No. 1).
 - 3) O&M Manuals - set up with a table of contents in same order as CSI master format using specification section number and title of item described in table of contents. Also, list name of subcontractor (ie Section 08520 - Aluminum Windows - Frames, Subcontractor "Great Window Co.").

E. Retention Reduction:

- 1. Retention reduction from 5 percent will not be made until all of Record Documents have been received.

F. Changes Subsequent to Acceptance:

- 1. Changes to the Record Documents, including those resulting from Work performed under Warranty shall be provided in a Supplemental Submission. Contractor has no responsibility for recording changes in Work subsequent to Final Completion.

- END OF SECTION 01 78 10 -

SECTION 01 78 20
OPERATING, MAINTENANCE AND PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. To aid continued instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, and to provide a positive source of information regarding the products incorporated into Work, furnish and deliver the described in this Section and in pertinent other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. General Contractor shall organize all submissions into one organized set of Operations and Maintenance manuals in CSI format.

1.2 Related Sections:

- A. Documents affecting Work of this Section include General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- B. Required contents of submittals also may be amplified in pertinent other Sections of these Specifications.

1.3 Quality Assurance:

- A. In preparing data required by this Section, use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of described items, completely familiar with requirements of this Section, and skilled in technical writing to extent needed for communicating essential data.

1.4 Submittals:

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 33 00 "Submittals".
- B. Submit one copy of completed data in final form at time of Substantial Completion inspection.

Copy will be returned after final inspection or acceptance, with comments.
- C. Submit three (3) copies of approved data in final form ten (10) working days before Final Application for Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Where instruction Manuals are required to be submitted under other Sections of Specifications, prepare in accordance with provisions of this Section.

2.2 Format:

- A. Size: 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches
- B. Paper: White bond, at least 20lb weight
- C. Text: Neatly written or printed at maximum of 12 cpi
- D. Drawings: 11 inches in height preferable; bind in with text; foldout acceptable but fold to fit within Manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
- E. Flysheets: Separate each portion of Manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of ensuing portion; flysheets may be in color.

- F. Binding: Use commercial quality 3-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers. Maximum ring size will be 2 inches. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- G. Measurements: Provide measurements in U.S. standard units such as feet-and-inches, lbs, and cfm; where items may be expected to be measured within ten years in accordance with metric formulae, provide additional measurements in "International System of Units" (SI).
- H. Digital Media: Provide two copies of Information in manual as scanned digital format as specified in Section 01 78 10 "Project Record Documents".
- I. Provide front and back covers for each Manual, using durable material approved by the Architect, and clearly identified on or through cover with at least following information:

```

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS
(                                     )
(           name and address of Work           )
(                                     )
(           name of Contractor                   )
(                                     )
(           general name of this Manual           )
(                                     )
(           space for approval signatures of the   )
(               Architect                           )
(           and approval data                       )

```

- J. Contents: Include the following:
 - 1. Neatly typewritten index near front of Manual, giving immediate information as to location within Manual of emergency information regarding installation.
 - 2. List of all Contractors, Subcontractors and suppliers with complete name of firm, subsidiary, etc.; address, telephone number, and principal contact person.
 - 3. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems equipment involved including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature of mechanical and electrical system parts and equipment.
 - 5. Complete nomenclature and part number of replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
 - 6. Complete operating, maintenance, cleaning and product data for every finish material and product contained in finished project, including the following:
 - a. Joint Sealants
 - b. Doors
 - c. Finish Hardware
 - d. Resilient Flooring
 - e. Painting
 - f. Signage
 - g. Elevator Components and Equipment
 - h. Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Equipment
 - 7. Copy of guarantees and warranties issued.
 - 8. Manufacturers' bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data, where pertinent, clearly

indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.

9. Color Schedules.
10. Complete report of air and water balancing.
11. Such other data as required in pertinent Sections of these Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Preliminary:

- A. Prepare a preliminary draft of each proposed Manual.
- B. Show general arrangement, nature of contents in each portion, probable number and size of drawings, and proposed method of binding, covering and digital format.
- C. Secure Architect's approval prior to proceeding.

3.2 Final:

- A. Complete Manuals in strict accordance with approved preliminary drafts and Architect's review comments.

3.3 Revisions

- A. Following indoctrination and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, review proposed revisions of the Architect.
- B. If Contractor is required by the Architect to revise previously approved Manuals, compensation will be made as provided for under "Changes" in General Conditions.

- END OF SECTION 01 78 20 -

**SECTION 01 78 60
WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 Summary:

- A. Compile specified warranties, bonds, and maintenance contracts and submit to the Architect. Warranties will commence no earlier than date of Substantial Completion.

1.2 Related Sections:

- A. Documents affecting Work of this Section include General Conditions, other Sections of Division 1 and detailed requirements documented in each respective section of Divisions 2 through 26 of Specifications.
- B. Certifications and other commitments and other agreements for continuing services to Owner as specified elsewhere in Contract Documents.

1.3 Definitions:

- A. Standard project warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufactures for particular products and are product and are specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for Owner

1.4 Quality Assurance:

- A. Use adequate care and diligence to thoroughly review Contract Documents to identify detailed requirements relating to warranties and bonds.
- B. Verify that each item required for this submittal conforms with specified requirements.

1.5 Submittals:

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 33 00 “Submittals” and part 3 below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 Description of Warranty Requirements:

- A. In addition to standard and special warranties described in Divisions 2 through 26, Contractor shall warrant Work included in this project, for a minimum period of two (2) year following acceptance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion by Owner, to cover performance, material, workmanship and compliance with Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer’s disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of warranty on Work that incorporates products, nor do they relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.

- C. Related Damages and losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of Warranted Work
- D. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate warranty by written endorsement. Reinstated warranty shall be equal to original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- E. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether Owner has benefited from use of Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- F. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not be limit duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of Warranties: Owner reserves right to reject warranties and to limit selections of products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of contract Documents.
- G. Owner reserves right to refuse to accept Work for project where a special warranty, certification, of similar commitment is required on such Work or part of Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.1 Warranties and Bonds:

- A. Assemble warranties bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each respective manufacturer, supplier and contractor.
- B. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to date established for Substantial Completion. If Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than date of Substantial Completion, or a designated portion of Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
- C. When a designated portion of Work is completed and occupied or used by Owner, by separate agreement with Contractor during construction period, submit properly executed warranties to Architect within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of Work.
- D. When a special warranty is required to be executed by Contractor, or Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by required parties. Submit a draft to Owner to the Architect for approval prior to final execution.

3.2 Form of Submittals:

- A. At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on table of contents of Project Manual.
- B. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 1/2" by 11" paper.
- C. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify product or installation. Provide a typed description of product or installation, including name of product, and name, address and telephone number of installer.
- D. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS," Project title or name, and name of Contractor.
- E. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- F. Digital Media: Provide one copy scanned digital format as specified in Section 01 78 10 "Project Record Documents".

3.3 End of Warranty Inspection:

- A. Each warranty shall include a provision to allow for extension at Contractor's expense if end of warranty inspection is not scheduled before end of warranty period.

- END OF SECTION 01 78 60 -

**SECTION 02 41 19
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition and disposal of existing site and building elements as specified in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove & Dispose: Remove to and approved off site facility and legally dispose of any items noted as such in the contract documents, except those items indicated otherwise.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Proposed dust-control measures.
- B. Proposed noise-control measures.
- C. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- D. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.
- E. Landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of all wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept such wastes.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work and dust control.

- B. Obtain required permits from authorities.
- C. Do not close or obstruct egress width to any building or site exit. Do not close or obstruct roadways.
- D. Conform to procedures applicable when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.
- E. Conform to applicable code for demolition of structures, safety of adjacent structures, dust control, runoff control, and disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with pre-installation conference requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted unless agreed upon in advance by the Owner.
- D. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- E. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.
- F. Existing Utilities: Locations of existing utilities are approximate. Locations have been determined from field survey, public utility records and Owner records.
 1. Contractor shall be responsible for contacting "Miss Utility", Owner or controlling agencies of existing utilities within construction area for verification of locations and marking of utilities, prior to beginning of work.
 2. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of utility relocation or removal by others with phases of construction activities.
- G. No tree removal or site clearing other than specifically noted on the Contract drawings shall be performed without written consent of Maryland-National Capital Park & Planning Commission Inspector and Owner.

PART 2 - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- D. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers as required for phasing and to maintain occupancy of building during construction.
- B. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors, and noise.
- C. Protect existing materials and which are not to be demolished.
- D. Prevent movement of structure; provide bracing and shoring.
- E. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- F. Protect existing landscaping materials which are not to be demolished.
- G. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- H. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
 - 1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.

4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
5. Cover and protect equipment that has not been removed.

3.4 DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures.
- B. Cease operations immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger. Notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.
- C. Conduct operations with minimum interference to public or private access points. Maintain egress and access at all times.
- D. Obtain written permission from adjacent property owners when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- E. Sprinkle Work with water to minimize dust as appropriate. Provide hoses and water for this purpose.
- F. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members and utilities to remain. Maintain weathertight and secure enclosure of existing building at all times.
- G. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.
- H. Remove materials as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in clean condition, and in original configuration unless directed otherwise by the owner.
- I. Remove temporary Work and restore existing building to its original condition unless directed otherwise by the owner.

3.5 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 - 2. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

- END OF SECTION 02 41 19 -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete masonry units.
- B. Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Grouting steel door frames.
- B. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- B. ACI 530.1 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM C144 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- D. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- E. ASTM C207 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- F. ASTM C270 - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- G. ASTM C404 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- H. ASTM C476 - Grout for Masonry.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for concrete masonry units and fabricated wire reinforcement.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Design Data: Indicate required mortar strength, masonry unit assembly strength in all planes, and supportive test data. Include fire resistance data for block to be used in fire rated assemblies.
- E. Include design for mortar mix, indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used, required environmental conditions, and admixture limitations. Submit grout mix design in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- F. Reports: Submit reports on mortar indicating conformance of mortar to property requirements of ASTM C270 component mortar materials to requirements of ASTM C270 and test and evaluation reports to ASTM C780.

- G. Reports: Submit reports on grout indicating conformance of component grout materials to requirements of ASTM C476 and test and evaluation reports to ASTM C1019.
- H. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- I. Submit premix mortar manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 530 and ACI 530.1 and applicable portions of NCMA publications and standards.
- B. Specified work is to be installed only by a qualified masonry contracting firm which has been in business a minimum of five (5) years.
- C. Maintain one copy of each reference document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for UL Assembly No. U-901 requirements for fire rated masonry construction.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 28 degrees F and rising with a minimum of 40 degrees F as a high temperature for the day for commencement of masonry work. When temperature is at 35 degrees F and falling, masonry work shall stop and be appropriately covered for protection of work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Accept concrete masonry units on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Coordinate the masonry work with all work of other trades.
- C. Coordinate the masonry work with brick veneer, installation of masonry anchors and ties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow Load-Bearing Block Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I - Moisture Controlled light weight.
- B. Solid Load-Bearing Block Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I - Moisture Controlled light weight.
- C. Concrete Brick Units: ASTM C55, Type I - Moisture Controlled normal weight of same Grade, Type, and Weight as block units.
- D. Size and Shape: Nominal modular size of 8"h x 16"l x width to match existing wall being patched, or as indicated on the drawings. Provide special units for 45 and 90 degree corners, bond beams, lintels and bullnosed corners or sills.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Recycled Content of all steel reinforcement and anchorage products shall be such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25%.
- B. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Ladder type; steel wire per ASTM A82, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153 Class B-2 after fabrication, two No. 9 gauge deformed longitudinal wires, welded to No. 9 cross wires spaced at 16" O/C. Provide L-shaped corner units and T-shaped wall intersection units.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT

- A. Mortar Materials – Materials shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.
 - 1. Prepackaged Mortar Cement (for use with CMU): ASTM C1329, comprised of:
 - a. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, gray color.
 - b. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 - 2. Mortar Aggregate (Sand): ASTM C144, standard masonry type.
 - 3. Water: Clean and potable.
 - 4. Admixtures: None Permitted.
- B. Grout – Materials shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1
 - 2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S
 - 3. Course Aggregate: ASTM C404, Maximum 3/8 inch size, 2 parts maximum by volume.
 - 4. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C404, sand; 2 1/4 to 3 parts by volume.

5. Water: Clean and potable.
6. Admixtures: None Permitted.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar for above grade Load and Non-Load Bearing CMU Walls and Partitions and for use with face block and face brick veneer: ASTM C270, Type S, 1900 psi compressive strength in 28 days.

2.5 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C270 in quantities needed for immediate use, as recommended by the material manufacturer.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
- E. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.
- F. Do not add Calcium Chloride to Mortar or Grout.

2.6 GROUT MIXES

- A. Grout: 2,500 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; mixed in accordance with ASTM C476.

2.7 GROUT MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476.
- B. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

2.8 MIX TESTS

- A. Test mortar and grout in accordance with applicable Division 1 sections and Structural Notes.
- B. Testing of Mortar Mix: In accordance with ASTM C270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin work until masonry sample panel has been reviewed and approved.
- B. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- C. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- D. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied to other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.
- C. Provide an attendant if propane heaters are used.

3.3 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Bond: General use - Running.
- D. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (CMU) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- E. Mortar Joints: Concave, except as indicated in 3.4, G. below.

3.4 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- D. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- G. Cut mortar joints flush where air barrier will be applied, where resilient base is scheduled, and where wall tile is scheduled.
- H. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- I. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches o/c.

- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place joint reinforcement continuous in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- F. Embed anchors into concrete, to existing masonry, and attach to structural steel members. Embed anchorages in every second block joint.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Alignment of Columns: Pilasters: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.7 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MORTAR AND GROUT

- A. Install mortar and grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches, two CMU courses without consolidating grout using mechanical vibration.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.
- E. Grout all hollow metal frames solid.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1.

- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- C. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- D. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- E. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which may be damaged by construction activities.

- END OF SECTION 04 20 00 -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated ferrous metal items.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- B. Section 09 90 00 – Painting: Painted finish.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A14.3 - Ladders, Fixed, Safety Requirements.
- B. ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A53 - Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe.
- D. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- E. ASTM A283 - Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars.
- F. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
- G. ASTM A500 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Round and Shapes.
- H. ASTM A501 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- I. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable. Include calculations for design of ladders. Shop drawings and calculations shall be completed under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of Maryland.
- C. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS 2.0 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

1.5 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Shall withstand the following loads:
 - 1. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied at any point and in any direction.

2. Uniform load of 50 lbf-ft (0.07kN-m) applied in any direction
3. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prepare Shop Drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the place where the Project is located in the State of Maryland.
- B. Welders Certificates: Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Recycled content of steel members - Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than the following:
 1. W-Shapes, Channels and Angles: 60 percent.
 2. Plate, Bar, Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections, and Steel Pipe: 25 percent.
 3. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sections: ASTM A992.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- D. Plates: ASTM A283.
- E. Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade A or B as noted below, Schedule 40.
- F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized components.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- H. Ladders: ANSI A14.3.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC 15, Type 1, red oxide.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

2.4 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Prime paint items with one coat.
- D. After fabrication, galvanize all members to be exposed to the elements or called out on the drawings as galvanized to ASTM A123. Provide minimum 1.25 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- E. Provide finish coat of paint in field per Section 09 90 00, color as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Examine system components, substrate and condition where railing systems are to be installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates to appropriate sections.
- C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Secure ladder to masonry wall with 3/8" double expansion bolts into solid CMU or equivalent attachment as designed by supplier.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- B. Clean railing system promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project. Provide plastic sheet protection for all surfaces of completed installations to prevent damage during remainder of construction activities.
- B. Replace defective or damaged components as directed by Architect.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.7 SCHEDULE

- A. The following Schedule is a list of principal items only. Refer to Drawing details for items not specifically scheduled.
 - 1. Elevator pit ladder, prime painted.

- END OF SECTION 05 50 00 -

SECTION 07 84 13
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies and smoke barriers including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Applicable Codes:
 - 1. International Building Code: Current approved edition per AHJ
 - 2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code: Current approved edition per AHJ

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- Firestopping:** A process whereby materials are used to resist (or stop) the spread of fire and its byproducts through openings made to accommodate penetrations in fire-rated walls, floors and floor/ceiling assemblies. Typical firestopping system comprised of 3 components: Wall or floor; Penetrating item; and, Firestopping material.
- Assembly:** A wall, floor, or other partition. It may include such things as receptacles, outlet boxes, recessed lighting fixtures, or penetrations.
- System:** The combination of the assembly, the penetrant(s), and the firestop materials. All of these items, together, constitute the system, and the system is the only basis for the classification.
- Intumescent:** A class or type of firestop materials that will swell or expand upon exposure to elevated temperatures. Material will also form an insulating char.
- Fire Barrier:** A fire resistance rated vertical or horizontal assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which openings are protected.
- Fire Wall:** A wall separating buildings or subdividing a building to prevent the spread of fire and having a fire resistance rating. Fire walls a structurally stable such that collapse of construction on either side will not cause the wall to collapse.
- Smoke Barrier:** A continuous membrane, either vertical or horizontal, that is designed and constructed to restrict the movement of smoke.

Engineering Judgements:

- A. Engineering judgements (EJ's) are used when a tested, UL classified system is not available.
- B. The EJ is based on existing technology and available tested systems.
- C. EJ's must be conducted by the manufacturer's technical or engineering group. The installing contractor cannot write their own EJ!
- D. A third-party review of the EJ is required.

- E. EJ's can only be applied to the specific application for which they were written.

Qualified Contractor Programs:

This category covers Contractor firms who have demonstrated knowledge and a comprehensive management system that specifically focus on the selection and installation of firestop systems or spray-applied fire-resistive materials (SFRMs). The audited Contractor firm systems under UL's Qualified Contractor Programs provide an integrated approach to controlling the processes in addressing architectural, Authorities Having Jurisdiction and customer requirements.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equal or exceed fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency. See UL Directory or FM Global.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include

firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. A third-party review of the Engineering Judgment is required.
- D. Qualification Data: For a single source qualified Installer.
- E. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 1. UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration fire-stop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature change, contaminants, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti Construction Chemicals Division of Hilti Inc.
 - 2. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 3. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by

qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if

required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact, or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE - Note that the following schedule is to be used as a guide only and is not intended to include every solution that may be required due to field conditions. See UL listings for system details and applicability. Additional or alternative systems shall be proposed by the contractor as required to satisfy field conditions in order to maintain specified fire ratings. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

- A. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items (for circular openings in concrete floors or CMU walls to 6-inch diameter):
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-0060.
- B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items (for square or rectangular openings in concrete slabs or CMU walls of up to 36 square feet):
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-0004.
- C. Firestop Systems for Insulated Ducts:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (CMU walls): W-J-7030 or W-J-7114.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-J-7051 or W-J-7195.
- D. Firestop Systems for Combination Penetrations:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-8087, C-AJ-8088, C-AJ-8123, or C-AJ-8135.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): C-AJ-8018, C-AJ-8021, or C-AJ-8039.
- E. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-1001, C-AJ-1427, or C-AJ-1551.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-1003 or W-L-1296.
- F. Firestop Systems for Multiple Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-1429.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-1287.
- G. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-2001.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-2162.
- H. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls):

- a. Insulated Metal Pipe: C-AJ-8072.
- b. Glass Fiber Insulated Metal Pipe: C-AJ-5210.
- c. Insulated Metal Pipe (AB/PVC Flexible Foam): C-AJ-5211.
- 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls):
 - a. Insulated Metal Pipe: W-L-5011 or W-L-8010.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulated Metal Pipe: W-L-5168.
 - c. Insulated Metal Pipe (AB/PVC Flexible Foam): W-L-5169.
- I. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-3021 or C-AJ-3310.
 - 2. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-3347 or W-L-3371.
- J. Firestop Systems for Insulated Electrical Cables via Device:
 - 3. UL-Classified Systems (concrete slab or CMU walls): C-AJ-3250.
 - 4. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-3289.
- K. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-4037.
- L. Firestop Systems for Multiple Conduit:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems (framed gypsum walls): W-L-1228 or W-L-1255.

- END OF SECTION 07 84 13-

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1– GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparing substrate surfaces.
- B. The required applications of sealants include, but are not limited to, the following general locations in new work, or in areas disturbed by the work of this project:
 - 1. Exterior:
 - a. Any new roof penetration perimeter joints.
 - b. Others as indicated and required due to job conditions.
 - 2. Interior:
 - a. Control and Expansion joints.
 - b. Metal Door and window frames.
 - c. Joints at all surfaces to receive opaque finish.
 - d. Other as indicated.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C790 - Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. ASTM C804 - Use of Solvent-Release Type Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- D. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM D1565 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers.
- F. SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Submit manufacturer's certification that field-applied joint sealants installed in building interior meet testing and product requirements of California Department of Health Services Standard

Practice for The Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.

1. At minimum, products need to comply with VOC limits specified in LEED-for Schools if alternatives tested to CA protocol are not available.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Specified work shall be installed by skilled tradesmen, experienced in the application of the types of materials.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience., including installation of products by chosen manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide qualified technical representative at project site when required for purpose of rendering advice concerning proper installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation. Apply compound prior to final coat of paint.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver all materials to job site in factory sealed and labeled containers; label shall show: Manufacturer, Type, Date of Manufacture, Shelf Life, Curing Time at 70 degrees F, Color and Manufacturer's Instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five-year warranty under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve air tight seal, water tight seal and exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.
- C. Products shall provide a minimum 30-year performance guarantee.

1.10 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide under the provisions of Division 1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Sika Corporation

- B. Pecora Corporation
- C. Tremco, Inc.
- D. Bostik Construction Products

2.2 SEALANTS

- A. Back-up Materials: Flexible closed cell, expanded polystyrene or polyethylene round rodding, with diameter 1.333 times width of joint
- B. Exterior Sealant: Basis-of-Design - Sikaflex-1A, premium grade, or component, polyurethane sealant, Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A, color as selected by the Architect
- C. Interior Sealant: Acrylic Emulsion Latex Type C: ASTM C834, single component; color as selected by the Architect. Pecora AC-20, Tremco 834, or Bostik Chem-Calk 600.
- D. Interior Walls/Floors (Ceramic Tile): Basis-of-Design - Pecora Urexpan NR-201, one part, self-leveling, moisture curing polyurethane sealant, designed for horizontal joints, Fed. Spec. TT-5-00230C, Type I, ASTM C920, color as selected by the Architect
- E. Primers, Cleaners and Bond Breaker Tape: Provide as recommended by sealant manufacturer's installation instructions for the conditions and locations indicated on the drawings.
- F. All sealants and sealant primers must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Quality Management District Reg. 8, Rule 51.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell polyethylene foam rod; oversized 30 percent larger than joint width; manufactured by Dow Chemical, Sonneborn or approved equivalent.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release and ASTM C790 for latex base sealants.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release and ASTM C790 for latex base sealants.

B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required 2:1 width/depth ratios.

C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Division 1.

B. Protect sealants until cured.

- END OF SECTION 07 92 00 -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hollow Metal Doors
- B. Hollow Metal Frames

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Frames
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Paints and Coatings

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Hollow Metal and installation shall comply with provisions and standards listed. The latest published edition of each standard applies.
- B. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. ASTM A653-2011 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A924-2010 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process.
 - 3. ASTM A 1008-2012 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, High Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 4. ASTM E 90-09 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
 - 5. ASTM E 1423-14 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 6. ASTM E 1332 Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation.
 - 7. ASTM C 1363-13 Standard Test Method for Temperature Calibration of Thermomechanical Analyzes.
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.115-2006 American National Standard for Hardware Preparations in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.
 - 2. ANSI A156.7 - Hinge Template Dimensions.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.3-2007 (R2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI A250.4-2011 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 5. ANSI A 250.8-2014- SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 6. ANSISDI A250.10-1998 (R2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 7. ANSI/SDI 250.11-2012 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
- D. SDI - Steel Door Institute
 - 1. SDI 111-09 - Recommended Details and Guidelines for Standard Steel Doors and Frames and Accessories.
 - 2. SDI 112-08 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized/Galvannealed) Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

3. SDI 113-13 - Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmission of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 4. SDI 117-09 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 5. SDI 118-12 - Basic Fire Door Requirements.
 6. SDI 122-07 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 7. SDI 124-11 - Maintenance of Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- E. NAAMM/HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association
1. HMMA 840 - Guide Specification for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
 2. HMMA 820 TN01 - Grouting Hollow Metal Frames
 3. HMMA 820 TN03 – Guidelines for Glazing of Hollow Metal Transom, Sidelight and Windows
 4. HMMA 840 TN01 - Painting Hollow Metal Products
- F. Building Code references
1. IBC – International Building Code
 2. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
 4. NFPA 105 - Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
 5. NFPA 252 – Standard Method of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 6. ANSI/ASA S12.60 – Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, and Guidelines for Schools
 7. ANSI/UL 10C - Standard for Safety for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 8. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 9. UL - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc
 10. WH - Certification Listings; Warnock Hersey International Inc.

1.5 SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Hollow Metal Supplier shall maintain at the location which will be managing the project, a credentialed Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Certified Door Consultant (CDC) as a full time employee, and member in good standing of DHI - Door Security + Safety Professionals.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Certified Door Consultant (CDC) shall supervise other individuals employed by the Door and Frame Supplier who work on the project and be available throughout the project to meet with the Contractor, Architect or MCPS as needed.
- C. Supplier shall be experienced and have completed projects with material, design and scope similar to that specified for this project. If requested by the Owner or Architect, submit a list of projects completed in the last five (5) years with the project name, location, Owner, Architect and Contractor.
- D. As a requirement, the Door and Frame Supplier shall maintain an office and warehouse complete with a hollow metal inventory within a one hundred (100) mile radius of the jobsite. Supplier shall further have a qualified field service staff available to service the project.
- E. Failure to meet the above requirements will disqualify the bidder.
- F. The Owner may visit the Supplier's office and warehouse to observe if the intent of the requirements set forth in the specifications have been met.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit complete copies of the hollow metal shop drawings covering details of items required for the project. Copies of technical data/product sheets and other pertinent data are required to indicate compliance with the specification. Four (4) hard copies are to be forwarded to MCPS for review.
 1. Shop Drawings: Submit door and frame schedule using reference designations indicated on Drawings. Include opening size(s), handing of doors, details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, location, hardware set numbers, details of splice connections, fire label requirements, temperature rise requirements, grout guard detail, hardware mounting locations, glass moldings, welding details, internal reinforcing and anchor details.

- B. Data submitted shall be job specific and shall include product data and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the contract documents.
- C. As part of the shop drawing submittal, provide copies of the following:
 1. ANSI/A250.11-2012 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
 2. HMMA-820, TN01-03 - Grouting Hollow Metal Frames
 3. HMMA-840, TN01-07 - Painting Hollow Metal Products
 4. HMMA-810, TN01-03 - Defining Undercuts
- D. Shop drawings submitted without the above requirements will be considered incomplete, will NOT be reviewed, and returned directly to the Contractor.
- E. Contractor to stamp shop drawings verifying they have been coordinated and reviewed for completeness and compliance with the contract documents.
- F. Follow the same procedures for re-submittal as the initial submittal indicating the appropriate revised dates.
- G. Provide documentation verifying manufacturer's membership in the Steel Door Institute.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to applicable codes for fire ratings. It is the intent of this specification that doors and frames comply or exceed the standards for labeled openings. In case of conflict between types required for fire protection, furnish type required by NFPA and UL.
- B. Underwriters' Laboratories and Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hersey, labeled fire doors and frames:
 1. Label fire doors and frames listed in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories standard UL10C, and Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 2. Construct and install doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 3. Manufacture fire rated doors under the UL or ITS/WH factory inspection program providing the degree of fire protection capability indicated by the door schedule drawings.
 4. Metal fire labels shall be permanently affixed to the door and frame in compliance with NFPA80. Mylar or stamped labels are not permitted.
 5. No field modifications shall be made to the fire door assembly that would void the label. Field modifications to a fire door shall be in accordance with NFPA80. Work shall be done by a licensed labeling service approved by the manufacturer.
 6. Labels are not to be removed, defaced or made illegible while the door is in service per NFPA 80.
 7. Labels applied to frames shall not be prime painted from the factory and are to be furnished with a paint mask to protect the label during the field painting process.
 8. Door and frame labels are not to be primed or painted. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred to clean labels.
 9. Apply labels in locations that are clearly visible and convenient for identification by the AHJ, Owner and Architect after installation.
 10. Fire doors and frames provided with continuous hinges shall have the physical label for the frame located on the rabbet of the head jamb and on the top channel of the door.
- C. Oversize Fire Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to comply with design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty, signed by the Manufacturer, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in material or workmanship.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. If requested by the Architect, submit a 12" X 18" cut-away sample door with provisions for lockset, hinge and corner section of frame.

1. Construct door sample to show vertical edge construction, top and bottom construction, insulation, face stiffeners and hardware reinforcements. Include louver sections and glazing stop where applicable.
2. Construct frame sample to show frame profile, welded corner joint, welded hinge reinforcement, dust cover boxes, floor anchors and wall anchors. Include panel and louver sections and glazing stops where applicable.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage of Doors

1. Store doors vertically in a dry area, under proper cover. Place the units on 4" high wood sills on floors in a manner that will prevent rust and damage. Avoid storage in non-vented plastic or canvas shelters, which create a humidity chamber and promote rusting. If the door becomes wet, or moisture appears, remove protective wrapping immediately. Provide a 4" space between the doors to permit air circulation. Proper storage is required to meet the requirements of ANSI/SDI A250.10 and HMMA 840.

B. Storage of Frames

1. Store frames in an upright position with heads uppermost under cover on 4" wood sills on floors in a manner that will prevent rust and damage. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters, which create a humidity chamber and promote rusting. Store assembled frames in a vertical position, five units maximum in a stack. Provide a 2" space between frames to permit air circulation.
2. Store all hollow metal products in a manner to prevent exposure to adverse environmental elements and maintain the requirements of ANSI/SDI A250.10 and HMMA 840.
3. Sand, touch up and clean prime painted surfaces prior to finish painting in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Zinc base primer is to be used at all galvanized doors and frames.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal cutouts and reinforcement for door hardware and electrified items.
- B. Coordinate hardware mounting heights as specified under Section 08 71 00.
- C. Coordinate door undercuts with architect's details and specified hardware under Section 08 71 00. Interior doors to be 3/8" undercut unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory prep hollow metal frames at exterior openings to receive Raco security box. Refer to security drawings for details, diagrams and locations.
- E. The Contractor shall field verify existing door opening conditions where existing doors or frames are to remain or be replaced in part, for coordination with the specified hardware and notify the Architect of conflicts prior to proceeding. Failure to notify the Architect of conflicts that result in additional work or material is the responsibility of the Contractor, with no cost to the Owner.
- F. Field dimensions need to be verified and approved prior to fabrication.
- G. The supplier shall be responsible for proper coordination, templating, dimensions and all details required for doors, frames and hardware application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers for doors and frames specified are listed below. Only the products of the listed manufacturers will be accepted. No other alternates will be accepted.
 1. Steelcraft, Cincinnati, Ohio
 2. Curries, Mason City, Iowa
- B. The Manufacturers listed herein are capable of providing products that meet or exceed the specified requirements. Products that do not comply with specified requirements will be rejected.

- C. Provide steel doors and frames from a single manufacturer.

2.2 DOORS

A. Construct exterior/interior doors as follows:

1. Exterior Doors: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvanized steel, ASTM A 653, Class A60, 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)].
 - a. Include galvanized components and internal reinforcements with galvanized doors.
 - b. Provide 16 gage galvanized top and bottom caps on all exterior doors.
 - c. Provide weep-holes in bottom of doors to permit entrapped moisture to escape.
 - d. Coordinate door mid-rail location with mounting height of exit device per Section 08 71 00.
2. Interior Doors: Cold-rolled steel, A 1008, 18 gage [0.042" (1mm)], cold rolled steel.
3. Factory prime painted doors are indicated on door schedule as HM.
4. Hardware Reinforcements:
 - a. Hinge reinforcements for full mortise hinges: minimum 7 gage [0.180" (4.7mm)].
 - b. Lock reinforcements: minimum 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)].
 - c. Closer reinforcements: minimum 14 gage [0.067" (1.7mm)].
 - d. Galvanized doors: include galvanized hardware reinforcements.
 - e. Projection weld hinge and lock reinforcements to the edge of the door.
 - f. Provided adequate reinforcements for hardware as required.

B. Full Flush Type Doors Construction

1. Doors shall have been tested and certified meeting ANSI-A250.
2. Approved door core constructions:
 - a. Honeycomb Core: Reinforced, stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with impregnated Kraft honeycomb core completely filling the inside of the doors and laminated to inside faces of both panels with contact adhesive applied to both panels.
 - b. Polystyrene Core: Reinforced, stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with a rigid closed cell polystyrene core bonded to the inside faces of both panels. Core shall meet the requirements of ASTM C578.
 - c. Steel Stiffened Core: Doors shall be stiffened by continuous vertically formed steel sections which, upon assembly, shall span the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners shall be 0.026 inch minimum thickness, spaced so that the vertical interior webs shall be no more than 6 inches apart and welded to both face sheets at a maximum of 5 inches on center vertically. Spaces between stiffeners shall be filled with sound deadening and heat retarding mineral fiber insulating material for full height of door.
 - d. Temperature Rise Core: Fire door assemblies in interior exit stairways, exit passageways and ramps shall have a maximum transmitted temperature rise rating of not more than 250° F above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.
 - e. All door cores shall meet the STC provisions of ANSI/ASA S12.60 where required.
3. Vertical edge seams: Provide doors with continuous vertical mechanical inter-locking joints at lock and hinge edges with visible edge seams, or a one piece full height 12 gage channel. Apply a continuous bead of structural epoxy in the internal vertical connection.
4. Bevel hinge and lock door edges 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 2 inches (50 mm). Square edges on hinge or lock stiles are not acceptable.
5. Reinforce top and bottom of doors with 14 gage inverted channel welded to both face sheets. Channels to be galvanized at exterior and CRS at interior.
6. Provide Z type metal astragal at double egress cross corridor doors.

2.3 DOOR FRAMES

A. Construct metal door frames to profiles, designs and gages;

1. Interior Frames in Masonry: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvanized steel, ASTM A 653, Class A60, 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)] galvanized steel.
2. Include galvanized components and internal reinforcements with galvanized frames.

- B. Flush Frames: knocked down for field assembly or set-up and welded with temporary spreader bars. Factory die-mitered corner connections reinforced with four integral tabs to secure and interlock at jambs to head. Unless otherwise indicated, frame will have 2" faces and 5/8" stops. Frame depths per the architectural door schedule.
 - 1. Provide frames with a minimum of six wall anchors and two adjustable base anchors of manufacturer's standard design. Furnish anchors to meet wall conditions.
Acceptable products:
 - a. Steelcraft
 - b. Curries
 - 2. Provide welded 3 sided frames:
 - a. Face welded: Weld miter joints between head and jamb faces completely along their length either internally or externally. The remaining elements of the frame profile (soffit, stop and rabbets) are not welded unless otherwise specified. Grind and finish face joints smooth.
 - 3. All frames in walls eight (8) inches or less shall be wrap around type frames.
- C. Prepare frames to receive field inserted type door silencers (3) per strike jamb on single doors, and (2) per head for pair of doors. Stick-on silencers are not permitted.
- D. Frame Hardware Reinforcements:
 - 1. Mortise hinge reinforcement: minimum 7 gage [0.180" (4.7mm)].
 - a. Provide high frequency full mortise hinge reinforcement for top hinge in accordance with SDI 111-H, Example "A" Application on all frames for doors 3'4" and greater.
 - 2. Strike reinforcements: minimum 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)] and prepared for an ANSI-A115.1-2 strike. Reinforcement to include a mortar box welded to the reinforcement.
 - 3. Closer reinforcement: minimum 14 gage [0.067" (1.7mm)] steel.
 - 4. Provide head reinforcement for frames 48 inches or wider in masonry wall openings with a continuous full length 12 gauge flat steel reinforcement piece welded to inside of rabbet stop. Head reinforcing shall not be used as a lintel or load-bearing member for masonry.
 - 5. Projection weld hinge and strike reinforcements to the door frame.
 - 6. Provide metal mortar guards for mortised cutouts.
 - 7. Provide adequate reinforcements for hardware as required.
 - 8. Include galvanized hardware reinforcements in galvanized frames.
 - 9. Provide grout guard cover boxes at grouted frames that are to receive continuous hinges.
 - a. Grout guards shall be full height, 18 gage, galvanized, welded in door rabbet, 3/4" depth with top and bottom capped. Provide detail.
 - 10. Provide 16 ga. frame reinforcement full height at continuous hinges for doors 3'6" or greater.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Face Welded Frames:
 - 1. Continuous face weld the joint between the head and jamb faces along their length either internally or externally. Grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints with no visible face seams.
 - 2. Externally weld, grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints at meeting mullions or between mullions and other frame members per ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 3. Provide two (2) temporary steel spreaders welded to the jambs at each rabbet of door openings on welded frames during shipment and handling. Remove temporary steel spreaders prior to installation of the frame.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Doors, frames and frame components are required to be cleaned, phosphatized, and finished with one coat of baked-on rust inhibiting prime paint in accordance with the ANSI/SDI A250.10 "Test Procedures and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with Steel Door Institute's recommended erection instructions for steel frames ANSI A250.11-2012.
- B. Install fire rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA-80. Clearances between the top and vertical edges of the door and the frame and the meeting edges of doors swinging in pairs shall meet the requirements of NFPA-80, 6.3.1.7.
- C. Drill and tap hollow metal frames to receive manufacturer's approved machine screws for attachment of all closer arms, soffit shoe and shoe support, reference Section 08 71 00. Use of self-reaming and self-tapping screws is not acceptable.
- D. Spreader bars are for shipping and handling purposes only and must be removed before installing the frame.
- E. Set frames accurately in position; plumb, align and brace until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary wood spreaders.
 - 1. Field splice only at approved locations indicated on the shop drawings. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
- F. Grouting Requirements:
 - 1. Hollow Metal Frames to receive grouting shall comply with ANSI/SDI Standard A250.8, paragraph 4.2.2., and HMMA 820 TN101, Grouting Hollow Metal Frames.
 - 2. Contractor to provide a metal mortar box at all hollow metal frames in masonry walls to receive electrical hardware and security components. Grout only the vertical jambs after mortar boxes and conduit are in place and field caulked. Do not grout frame heads.
 - 3. Provide and install temporary bottom and intermediate wood spreaders to maintain proper width and avoid bowing of jambs or deforming of frame members. Reference ANSI.A250.11.
- G. Inspect doors and frames prior to installation for any damage, manufacturing defects or any factory prime painting inconsistency.
- H. Should there be any door or frame issues, do not proceed with installation. Contact supplier to correct unsatisfactory condition and proceed only after corrections have been made.
- I. Apply hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturers' instructions and Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware. Adjust door installation to provide uniform clearance at head and jambs, to achieve maximum operational effectiveness and appearance.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Final Adjustments: Adjust doors and hardware prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Architect and Owner. Remove and replace defective work including doors or frames that are damaged or unacceptable to the Architect and Owner.
- B. Fire Door Assembly Inspection and Testing: Upon completion of the installation, provide functional testing and inspection of each fire door assembly on the project to confirm proper operation and that it meets all criteria of a fire door assembly as per NFPA 80, 5.2 - Inspection and Testing, 2013 edition. Inspections shall be performed by individuals with knowledge and understanding of the operating components of the door being subjected to testing and who are certified by Intertek as a Fire Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) or a credentialed Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC). A written report using reporting forms provided by the Door and Hardware Institute shall be maintained and transmitted to MCPS, Architect, Contractor and made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The report shall list each fire door throughout the project, and include door number, location, hardware set used and summary of deficiencies.
 - 1. Schedule fire door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project. Coordinate inspection with the Contractor and Owner.
 - 2. Contractor shall correct all deficiencies and schedule a re-inspection of fire door assemblies which were noted as deficient on the inspection report. All deficiencies must be repaired without delay.
 - 3. Inspector shall re-inspect fire door assemblies after repairs are made.
 - 4. Additional re-inspections which are required due to incomplete repairs will be performed by the inspector at the expense of the Contractor.

- C. Prime Coat Touch-Up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, and apply touch-up with zinc rich rust inhibitive primer. Comply with HMMA-840-TN01.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective measures required throughout the construction period to ensure that door and frame units will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

- END OF SECTION 08 11 13 -

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors into pipe and utility spaces, or as required for access to mechanical, plumbing, and electrical components installed in concealed spaces.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 22 – Plumbing.
- B. Division 23 – Mechanical.
- C. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Indicate product configuration, sizes and anchorages, and materials.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Located in Gypsum Drywall:

1. Milcor Style DW.
2. JL Industries WB Series.
3. Nystrom NW Series.

B. Fire-rated or Smoke-rated Access – Provide with flange/trim to match style for substrates listed above:

1. Milcor UFR Fire-rated Access Door.
2. JL Industries FD Series.
3. Nystrom I Series.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sizes: As indicated on Drawings or as required to properly service mechanical or electrical equipment.
- B. Locking Devices: Key-operated cam locks.

- C. Materials: Provide Steel products with recycled content so that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25% combined recycled content.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Finish: Prime for painted finish under Section 09 90 00.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanical or Electrical Access: Access doors required for access to mechanical or electrical equipment shall be furnished under Divisions 22, 23, or 26 and installed by the trade responsible for the material in which door is located.
- B. General Access: Furnish access doors indicated on Drawings for general access to be installed by trade responsible for material in which door is located.

- END OF SECTION 08 31 00 -

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide all work necessary to complete all door hardware work as shown on the drawings or inferable there from and/or specified herein, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 11 13: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- B. Section 08 31 00: Access Doors and Frames

1.3 DETAILS OF WORK

- A. Hardware specified under this section shall be provided by a qualified contract hardware distributor that shall meet the requirements of the specification as set forth under 1.6. Hardware for hollow metal, wood, aluminum storefront and acoustical doors is to be furnished complete under this section.
- B. The Hardware Supplier shall ship items of hardware requested by the door manufacturer direct to their factory.
- C. Furnish complete templates, schedules and fastening details to door and frame manufacturers and other trades requiring same, to ensure doors and frames are properly fabricated and reinforced to receive hardware.
- D. Where several manufacturers are specified for one type of hardware, furnish only the products of one manufacturer.
- E. Work includes, but not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Hinges
 - 2. Continuous Hinges
 - 3. Edge Guards
 - 4. Locksets/Latchsets
 - 5. Exit Devices/Mullions
 - 6. Overhead Closers
 - 7. Overhead Stops/ HOLDERS
 - 8. Push/Pull Plate
 - 9. Kick and Armor Plates
 - 10. Floor/Wall Stops
 - 11. Thresholds
 - 12. Weatherstripping/Gasketing
 - 13. Astragals
 - 14. Door Silencers

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements

1. Hardware and installation shall comply with provisions and standards listed in the International Building Code (IBC).
2. Federal Accessibility Regulations:
 - a. Americans with Disabilities Act - ADA
 - b. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards - UFAS
 - c. ANSI A117.1 Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - d. Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)
3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
 - b. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 - c. NFPA 105 Recommended Practice for the Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies
 - d. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - a. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - b. UL 1784 Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
5. ANSI/BHMA Standards:

a.	ANSI/BHMA A156.1	Butts and Hinges
b.	ANSI/BHMA A156.2	Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
c.	ANSI/BHMA A156.3	Exit Devices
d.	ANSI/BHMA A156.4	Door Controls – Closers
e.	ANSI/BHMA A156.5	Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
f.	ANSI/BHMA A156.6	Architectural Door Trim
g.	ANSI/BHMA A156.7	Template Hinge Dimensions
h.	ANSI/BHMA A156.8	Door Controls – Overhead Holder
i.	ANSI/BHMA A156.10	Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
j.	ANSI/BHMA A156.13	Mortise Locks and Latches
k.	ANSI/BHMA A156.15	Life Safety Closer/Holder Release Devices
l.	ANSI/BHMA A156.16	Auxiliary Hardware
m.	ANSI/BHMA A156.18	Materials and Finishes
n.	ANSI/BHMA A156.19	Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Drs.
o.	ANSI/BHMA A156.21	Thresholds
p.	ANSI/BHMA A156.22	Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
q.	ANSI/BHMA A156.23	Electromagnetic Locks
r.	ANSI/BHMA A156.25	Electrified Locking Devices
s.	ANSI/BHMA A156.26	Continuous Hinges
t.	ANSI/BHMA A156.28	Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
u.	ANSI/BHMA A156.29	Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
v.	ANSI/BHMA A156.31	Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
w.	ANSI/BHMA A156.115	Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames
x.	ANSI/BHMA A156.115-W	Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors

- B. Hardware and its application shall comply with the standards as listed. The latest publication edition of each standard shall apply.
- C. In case of conflict with hardware specified and type required for fire protection, furnish type required by NFPA and UL.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products listed herein are intended to describe quality, type and function of items listed. Accuracy and strict compliance with the samples and manufacturers technical data upon which acceptance is based, including products requiring special templating, shall be the responsibility of the Supplier.
- B. Supplier shall be responsible for the proper coordination, function and details of the door hardware required for all openings.
- C. In the case of conflict between the drawings and specifications, provide hardware of equal quality to that specified similar in function required to meet the intent of the specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of discrepancies before materials are fabricated.
- D. The Contractor shall field verify existing door opening conditions where existing doors or frames are to remain or be replaced in part, for coordination with the specified hardware and notify the Architect of conflicts prior to proceeding. Failure to notify the Architect of conflicts that result in additional work or material is the responsibility of the Contractor, with no cost to the Owner.
- E. Work performed and materials furnished shall be in compliance with the intent of the design.
- F. In the event the Architect finds the materials or the finished product in which materials used are not in complete conformity with the contract requirements and have resulted in an inferior or unsatisfactory product, the materials shall be removed and replaced.
- G. Hardware items providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines.
- H. Supplier shall submit to the Owner written documentation from the manufacturer of locksets, exit devices and closers, verifying all products were installed and adjusted properly in accordance with the templates and factory installation instructions. Following inspection by an authorized factory representative, the field report is to be sent direct to the project manager and compliance specialist at Montgomery County Public Schools, with copies to the Contractor and Architect. This is a requirement of MCPS' warranty procedure.

1.6 SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall maintain at the location which will be managing the project, a credentialed Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as a full time employee and a member in good standing of DHI - Door Security + Safety Professionals.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) shall supervise any other individuals employed by the Hardware Supplier who work on the project and be available throughout the project to meet with the Contractor, Architect or Owner as needed.
- C. Supplier shall be experienced and have completed projects with material, design and scope similar to that specified for this project. If requested by the Owner or Architect, submit a list of projects completed in the last five (5) years with the project name, location, Owner, Architect and Contractor.
- D. As a requirement, the Hardware Supplier shall maintain an office and warehouse complete with a hardware inventory within a one hundred (100) mile radius of the jobsite. Supplier shall further have a qualified field service staff available to service the project.

- E. After delivery of hardware and prior to its installation, the Hardware Consultant shall meet with the Contractor to review templates, installation instructions, final hardware schedule, coordination with other trades and preview samples with actual hardware delivered. Architectural Hardware Consultant shall be experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.
- F. Failure to meet the above requirements will disqualify the bidder.
- G. The Owner may visit the location of the Supplier's office and warehouse to observe whether or not the intent of the requirements set forth in the specifications have been met.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six (6) complete copies of the door hardware schedule, covering complete identification of all items required for the project. Four (4) of these copies are to be forwarded to MCPS for review. The hardware schedule shall have the door hardware sets organized indicating the specification set number in the same order as the door hardware schedule under part 3.3.3.
 - 1. Schedules shall include the following information:
 - a. Copies of technical data sheets and/or catalog cuts identifying only the items of hardware used in the schedule clearly identified and color coded.
 - b. Hardware sets shall be cross referenced to the Architect's set numbers under 3.4. Provide on a separate door index sheet, the Architect's door number, hardware set number, and hardware schedule heading number.
 - c. Indicate door and frame sizes, materials, and label requirements.
 - d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and product codes used.
 - e. Manufacturer of each item.
 - f. Complete product identification, type, function, label, size, hand, and finish.
 - g. Mounting locations per 2.3.
 - h. Fastening information.
 - i. Horizontal hardware schedules are not acceptable.
 - 2. Data submitted shall be specific and shall include product data and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Provide as part of the hardware submission complete sets of electrical hardware drawings which shall include system schematic, point to point wiring diagrams, riser diagram and elevation drawing for each opening that requires electrified hardware. Interface with fire alarm system, detection devices, access control and building security system. Each drawing to include door and hardware set number.
- C. Fire Door Assembly Inspection and Testing: Submit a written report of the results of functional testing and inspection for fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80 requirements, refer to 3.1.L.
- D. Submit, for information only, qualifications for the Fire Door Inspector or the AHC.
- E. Hardware for hollow metal doors, wood doors, acoustical doors and aluminum storefront doors is part of this Section and therefore included in the hardware submittal.
- F. Hardware schedules, product data, and samples shall bear the Contractor's stamp certifying they have been coordinated and reviewed by the Contractor for completeness and compliance with the contract documents.

- G. Hardware schedules submitted without the above requirements will be considered incomplete and will NOT be reviewed and will be returned directly to the Contractor.
- H. Re-submittal procedures shall follow the same procedures as the initial submittal with the schedule revision date noted.
- I. The review of a schedule, shop drawing, or product data shall not be considered as a guarantee of the measurements or building conditions or that the schedule, shop drawings, or product data have been checked to see that items submitted properly fit the building conditions. This review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing material or performing work as required by the contract documents, for correctness of dimensions and quantities, or for proper coordination of details and interfaces among trades.
- J. The Hardware Supplier shall arrange a keying meeting with the Contractor and Owner to establish keying requirements for the project immediately upon receipt of the approved schedule.
- K. After final approval of the hardware schedule the Hardware Supplier shall provide a minimum of four (4) complete sets of as-built documents to include manufacturers' warranties and product data. Two (2) of these copies are for MCPS, Division of Construction, and one (1) copy each for the Contractor and Architect. All information will be submitted bound in a hardware schedule cover and shall contain the following information in the order as listed:
 - 1. Copy of final hardware schedule.
 - 2. Copy of final keying schedule.
 - 3. Complete point to point wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Provide only product/data sheets that are job specific for only material used in schedule, color coded and properly identified.
 - 5. Fire door inspection and testing report.
 - 6. Warranties to be listed in order of index. The Supplier shall make available to the Owner any available service manuals for locksets, exit devices and closers.

1.8 SAMPLES

- A. If requested by the Owner and/or Architect submit samples in the specified finish, tagged with full description for coordination with the hardware schedule. Architect's review of samples will be for design, pattern, finish, and color only.
- B. After final review and approval by the Architect, samples are to be turned over to the Contractor for comparison with hardware delivered. Unblemished samples may be used as part of the work.

1.9 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Package and label each item of hardware separately. Tag each item in accordance with the final hardware schedule. Each package shall contain appropriate fastenings, instructions and installation templates. Protect all items from loss or damage in shipment.
- B. Representatives of the Contractor and Hardware Supplier shall jointly inventory the door hardware. Items damaged in shipment shall be replaced promptly at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for receiving and providing an adequate secured storage area for all hardware. Materials shall be stored so as to assure the preservation of its quality and

acceptability for the work. Stored material shall be located to facilitate its prompt inspection by the Architect and MCPS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to hardware sets for application of individual hardware items as required for each opening or function.
- B. The manufacturers listed herein are capable of providing products that meet or exceed the specified requirements. Products that do not comply with specified requirements will be rejected.

2.2 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Produce finishes to exact match with Architect's selected samples. Variances in the color of each finish shall be minimized regardless of whether the base metal is cast, forged or stamped, or when plating is applied over steel, brass or bronze. Comparative finishes shall appear the same when viewed two feet apart and three feet away. The two samples shall be under the same lighting conditions and on the same relative plane. The of finish for each hardware item is indicated in the hardware sets.

2.3 HARDWARE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. The following mounting heights supersede manufacturer's recommendations and shall apply throughout the work unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 1. Centerline of strike for levers: 38"
 - 2. Centerline of exit device touch pad: 38"
 - 3. Centerline of strike for deadlocks: 48"
 - 4. Centerline of push plates and pull plates: 41"
 - 5. Centerline of door pulls: 38"
 - 6. Centerline of push bars: 38"
 - 7. Centerline of viewer: 60"
 - 8. Where mortise locks are specified, level height to match cylindrical locksets.
 - 9. Coordinate door mid-rail location with mounting height of exit device.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Install items of hardware with only the manufacturer's approved fasteners.
- B. Use of fasteners other than those provided by the manufacturer is unacceptable and will void UL rating and warranties.
- C. Use of improper fasteners will be rejected and costs incurred for replacement and damage to doors or frames shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Furnish hardware items complete with appropriate type and length of fastenings suitable to ensure proper application.
- E. Where concealed fastening is not possible, furnish hardware with countersunk Phillips oval head type screws. The finish or color of these screws shall harmonize with the product as to finish and material.

2.5 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers for the various items specified are listed. Products of the underlined manufacturers are ones used in this specification to denote the quality, type, design and function of hardware required.
- B. The hardware specified shall comply with additional features and/or modifications as specified. Products that do not comply with specified requirements will be rejected.
- C. Provide special features as specified herein, which may supersede the manufacturer’s standard product.
- D. ONLY EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS OF THE OTHER LISTED MANUFACTURERS WILL BE ACCEPTED. NO OTHER SUBSTITUTES WILL BE ACCEPTED.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. Hinges | <u>Hager</u> – Ives – McKinney |
| 2. Continuous Hinges | <u>Hager</u> – Pemko – Ives – ABH |
| 3. Edge Guards | <u>Markar</u> - Hager |
| 4. Locksets/Latchsets | <u>Schlage</u> – Sargent – Corbin Russwin |
| 5. Exit Devices/Mullions | <u>Von Duprin</u> |
| 6. Overhead Closers | <u>LCN</u> – Sargent |
| 7. Overhead Stops/holders | <u>Glynn-Johnson</u> – Sargent – ABH |
| 8. Push/Pull Plate | <u>Trimco</u> – Rockwood – Hager |
| 9. Kick and Armor Plates | <u>Hager</u> – Ives – Rockwood– Trimco |
| 10. Floor/Wall Stops | <u>Ives</u> – Hager – Trimco – Rockwood |
| 11. Thresholds | <u>National Guard</u> - Pemko –Hager |
| 12. Weatherstripping/Gasketing | <u>National Guard</u> - <u>DHSI</u> – Hager – Pemko |
| 13. Astragals | <u>National Guard</u> – Pemko – Hager |
| 14. Door Silencers | <u>Ives</u> – Hager – Rockwood |

2.6 HINGES

- A. Hinges shall be of the type and size as specified and shall conform to the latest edition of ANSI/BHMA A156.1 standards and in compliance with NFPA 80 Table 6.4.3.1. Package all hinges with machine or wood screws as required by door and frame construction.
- B. Hinges shall be of flush ball bearing design with flat bottom tips and non-rising pins.
- C. Non-ferrous type hinges shall be furnished with stainless steel pins as a standard and all exterior hinges shall be stainless steel with a non-removable pin (NRP) feature per each hinge. Provide safety stud feature (SH) at hinges where specified.
- D. Where the door jamb, trim or wall projects to such an extent that the width of the hinge leaf specified will not allow the door to properly clear the frame or trim, the Supplier shall furnish hinges of sufficient width to allow the door to swing to the required degree of opening.
- E. For doors over 3’-0” wide, the hardware set shall convert to heavy weight hinges. For doors 3’-4” or wider, provide 5” heavy weight hinges. Provide hinges per NFPA 80, 6.4.3.
- F. Refer to Section 08 11 13, 2.4.E. for high frequency full mortise hinge reinforcements for door frames 3’-4” or wider.

- G. Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Ives</u>	<u>McKinney</u>
BB1279	5BB1	TB2714

BB1168	5BB1HW	T4B3786
BB1191	5BB1	TB2314
BB1199	5BB1HW	T4B3386
1250	3SP1	1522

2.7 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Heavy Duty Aluminum Hinges

- Continuous hinges shall be of the type as specified and meet the conformance criteria of ANSI/BHMA A156.26. Hinges shall be BHMA certified and meet the requirements of UBC7-2 and UL10-C.
- Continuous hinges shall be extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy. All hinges and components to be clear anodized in accordance with 204.R1. Factory anodize after all machining is completed.
- Hinges shall consist of two full height bearing geared levers, geared together for the full length of the hinge and joined with a cover channel.
- Hinges are to be heavy duty type design with a minimum of 32 bearings, up to a 7'-0" height. Bearings are to be completely concealed in a full cover channel.
- Fire rated hinges are to be certified by UL, with embossed stamping.
- Install hinges with manufacturer's fasteners provided. Fasteners shall be thread forming screws with a hardened steel point built into the end of the screw. Pre-drill or center punch pilot holes. Use of fasteners other than those provided will void manufacturer's warranty.
- Where door jamb trim or walls project to such an extent that the width of the hinge leaf specified will not allow the door to properly clear the frame or trim, the Supplier shall furnish hinges of sufficient width to allow the door to swing to the required degree of opening.
- Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Ives</u>	<u>ABH</u>
780-124HD	SPFM-HD1	114XY	A140HD

B. Stainless Steel Edge Guards

- Stainless steel edge guards shall be 16 gauge, type 304, full door height.
- Factory prep edge guards to receive specified hardware, including fire pins where required.
- Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Markar</u>	<u>Hager</u>
EG308	182P-.062

2.8 HEAVY DUTY LOCKSETS AND LATCHSETS

- General: Furnish heavy duty cylindrical lever handle locksets and latchsets, in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1.

- B. Locksets and cylinders shall be of the same manufacturer. Locksets with cylinders of different manufacturer are not allowed.
- C. Locksets and latchsets to be furnished complete with concealed fastenings, curved lip strikes and wrought or black plastic box strikes.
 - 1. Provide a guarded steel latchbolt with a ½” minimum throw, UL listed.
 - 2. Provide UL listed ¾” throw anti-friction deadlatch for pairs of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Trim shall be with a heavy-gauge, interlocking, reinforced mounting plate. Levers shall not permit latchbolt retraction from secure side but shall allow for emergency egress at all times.
 - 4. Outside trim shall be through bolted, with concealed fasteners. Provide auxiliary spring cages and studs to prevent rotation of the lock chassis.
 - 5. Locksets and latchsets shall be non-handed.
 - 6. Classroom security locksets shall have inside rose engraved with locking indicator.
- D. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Prior to final acceptance by the Owner, all locksets shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to insure proper adjustment and operation. The representative shall submit a written report to the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Hardware Supplier upon completion of this service. This report shall include any installation problems, indicating door numbers and location along with recommendations to correct the problem. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to initiate this inspection with the manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturers Lock Series and Trim – Note: prior to submittal, verify existing lock, latchset, and keying used at the existing facility and provide all new hardware to coordinate and be compatible with that:
 - 1. Lock and Latchsets: One of the following:
 - a. Schlage: ND Series, Sparta Design
 - b. Sargent: 10 Line, LP Design
 - c. Corbin Russwin: CL 3300, PZD Design
 - d. Classroom Security Locksets
 - 1) Schlage – ND75
 - 2) Sargent – 10G38
 - 3) Corbin Russwin – CL3352
 - e. Locksets for Maintenance Department rooms
 - 1) Best 9K, 14D Design
 - 2) Best 45H Series, 14 Design: cast lever x H rose

2.9 EXIT DEVICES

- A. General: Furnish panic devices of the design, type, function, and finish as specified herein.
 - 1. Devices shall be a push through type touch pad design. Touch pads are to be stainless steel with anti-microbial coating. Lexan push pads are not acceptable.
 - 2. Provide security dogging indicators where specified.
 - 3. Provide connectors complete with wire harnesses as required to connect electrified door hardware to electric power transfer.
 - 4. Exit devices are to be proper length for different door widths.

5. Provide "XP" feature at all exterior doors.
6. Provide drainage/weep holes (WH) feature in mechanism case where specified.
7. Latchbolts shall have a two piece ¾" throw and incorporate a deadlatching feature.
8. Exit devices shall meet the performance tests found in the Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL305 and bear the UL listing mark for panic hardware.
9. Fire exit devices shall be certified by Underwriters Laboratory to be in compliance with positive pressure standards UBC7-2 and UL10C.
10. Fire exit device labels shall not be removed or defaced.
11. End caps shall be cast and flush with housing.
12. Exit devices shall be installed with sex bolts and trim shall be through bolted.
13. Provide keyed removable mullions of the type and finish specified. Mullion cylinders are to be keyed to building standard key system as directed by the Owner.
14. Removable mullions furnished with factory sprayed aluminum finish are not to be field painted.
15. Manufacturer's Field Service: Prior to final acceptance by the Owner, exit devices shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation. The factory representative shall submit a written report to the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Hardware Supplier upon completion of this inspection. This report shall include door numbers and location indicating deficiencies with recommendations to correct the problem. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to initiate the inspection with the manufacturer.

B. Exit Devices

1. Types and Manufacturers:
Von Duprin
XPCDSI-98NL-OP-AM
XP98NL-17-AM
XP98EO-AM
XPCDSI-98EO-AM
XP9875L-AM
XP98L-AM
LD-XP98L-NL-17-AM
LD-XP98EO-AM
QEL-SD-XP98NL-OP-AM-CON
QEL-SD-98EO-AM-CON
CDSI-98EO-AM
E98L-F-17-E996-AM
98NL-17-AM
98NL-OP-AM
98L-F-17-AM
98L-F-17-BE-AM
98E0-F-AM
E98EO-F-996EO-AM

9875L-F-17-AM
98L-2SI-17-AM
98L-F-2SI-17-AM
9847L-17-BE-LBR-AM
9847L-F-17-LBR-AM
9447EO-F-LBR-AM
98L-996L-17-AM
98L-F-996L-17-AM
98NL-ALK-AR3 X RSS-AM-CON
98EO-ALK-AR3 X RSS-AM-CON
KR4954 x 154 Stab.
KR9954 x 499F x 154 Stab.
KR4854 x 154 Stab.

2.10 OVERHEAD SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. General: Closers shall be factory pre-adjusted and field adjustable as required to comply with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
- B. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1. Cast iron body, fully hydraulic, adjustable spring power, full rack and pinion, independent all brass v-slotted adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed, adjustable back-check and delayed action feature. All arms shall be heavy duty solid forged steel. Pinion shall have full compliment needle bearings. The bore diameter of the cylinder shall be a 1.5" diameter. Pressure relief valves are not acceptable.
- C. Provide regular, extra duty, parallel and built-in stop cushion feature arms, complete with shoe supports and spacers where required. Hardware Supplier shall provide proper closer application and function to meet field conditions.
- D. Provide extra heavy duty solid forged steel arms with spring compression stop built into the soffit shoe as specified.
- E. Specified manufacturers shall certify compliance with and the continuing program of passing prescribed tests as indicated under the latest edition of ANSI/BHMA A156.4 and A156.15.
- F. Closers shall be warranted from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of thirty (30) years from the date of manufacture.
- G. Closers shall conform to UL10C/NFPA252 Positive Pressure Fire Test.
- H. Provide steel sex bolts for all door closers. Manufacturer's standard machine screws are to be provided for attachment of arm, soffit shoe and shoe support. Self-reaming/tapping screws are not allowed.
- I. Provide electrically controlled hold-open closers wired to the fire alarm system where electromagnetic door releases will not properly function. Furnish manufacturers standard transformers.
- J. Manufacturer's Field Service: Prior to final acceptance by the Owner, closers shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation. The factory representative shall submit a written report to the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Hardware Supplier upon completion of this inspection. This report shall include door numbers

and location indicating deficiencies with recommendations to correct the problem. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to coordinate the inspection with the manufacturer.

K. Types and Manufacturers:

<u>LCN</u>	<u>Sargent</u>
4010-DEL	281-0-DEL
4011	281-0
4111	281-P10
4111-S-CUSH-4110-30	281-CPS-125V
4111-SH-CUSH-4110-30	281-CPSH-125V
4040SE-3210	2468-24V

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Furnish surface-mounted overhead stop/holder of the type, design, and function as specified.

1. Holders shall be non-handed and furnished complete with proper fasteners.
2. Holder arms and channels shall be made of extruded bronze or stainless steel.
3. Track end caps shall be metal with matching finish.
4. Shock absorber to be a shock absorbing coil steel spring with a rubber insert.
5. Furnish steel sex bolts on all doors.
6. Provide overhead stops where wall or floor stops will not work.
7. Provide shims as necessary where overhead holders are used with auto-operators or electro-magnetic locks.

B. All products shall comply with the standards of ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

C. Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Glynn Johnson</u>	<u>Sargent</u>	<u>ABH</u>
450S	1540S	4420
450F	1540F	4430
450H	1540H	4410
90H	590H	9010
90S	590S	9020

2.12 PUSH/PULL PLATES

- A. General: Push plates and pull plates shall be provided as specified.
- B. Provide push plates, pulls and pull plates with anti-microbial powder coated AgION protective finish.
- C. Products shall comply with ANSI/BHMA standards A156.6 and A156.18.
- D. Plates shall be drilled and countersunk approximately 6" on centers. Plates shall be furnished with stainless steel Phillip's head screws with undercut heads to ensure a tight bond on any

type of door. Plates shall be packaged in individual envelopes, clearly marked and sized. Material shall be properly packaged to protect the finish.

- E. Push plates shall be a minimum thickness .125.
- F. Pull plates shall be a minimum thickness .050.
- G. Push and pull plates shall have radius corners.
- H. Push and pull plates to be cut for cylinders or thumb turns as required to comply with ADA height.

I. Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Trimco</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>	<u>Hager</u>
1807-4RC-CU PLUS, 6 x 18	73 RC-MS, 6 x 18	90R-MV3, 6 x 18
1017-3B-RC-CU PLUS, 6 x 18	107 x 70RC-MS, 6 x 18	43G-MV3, 6 x 18
1820, 3-1/2 x 10	91-MS x CFC, 3-1/2 x 10	120L-MV3, 3-1/2 x 10

2.13 KICK AND ARMOR PLATES

- A. General: Kickplates and armor plates shall be .050 inch minimum thickness, 630 satin stainless steel, 300 series. Plates to be beveled four sides (B4E), drilled and countersunk with stainless steel screws with matching finish.
- B. Plates shall be in compliance with ANSI/BHMA standards A156.6 and A156.18.
- C. Fire rated kickplates and armor plates shall be provided where required to comply with NFPA 80, 6.4.5. Stainless steel fire rated plates shall be die stamped with UL label or Warnock-Hersey label.
- D. Provide kickplate and armor plate width 1-1/2" less nominal door width on single doors and 1" less nominal door width on pairs of doors unless otherwise noted. Adjust width and height accordingly to compensate for hardware applications.

E. Type and Manufacturers:

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>	<u>Trimco</u>
193S/193S(UL)	8400/8402(UL)	K1050/K1050F	K0050/K0050 (UL)

2.14 FLOOR AND WALL STOPS

- A. General: Furnish floor and/or wall stops as indicated, unless otherwise specified. All stops shall be heavy duty cast. Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

Where floor or wall stops will not function properly, provide required stop to meet field conditions. Supplier to field verify.

B. Types and Manufacturers:

<u>Ives</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Trimco</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>
WS401CCX	234W	1270CV	405
FS436	241F	1210	441
FS441	252F	1231	483
FS438	243F	1212	442
FS495	326W	1260W	490
FS496	326F	1263	491

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Furnish thresholds of the type, finish and material as specified.
- B. Provide extra heavy extruded aluminum thresholds, .25 thickness, with support leg and skid resistant abrasive nickel-aluminum composite, tested to meet UL410 and the requirements of ASTM-D-2047.
- C. Aluminum extrusions are to be of alloy 6063 hardness T-5.
- D. Material shall be in compliance with ANSI/BHMA standards A156.21.
- E. Thresholds are to be factory drilled and countersunk. Screws are to be flush with face of threshold.
- F. Fasteners shall be stainless steel machine screws with lead anchors. The length of the screw should be the proper length to allow for a minimum of 3/4" thread engagement in the floor or anchoring device.
- G. Coordinate door undercuts with sill and floor details. Verify field conditions to ensure proper undercuts prior to releasing doors for fabrication.
- H. Types and Manufacturers:

National Guard	Pemko	Hager
425HD-SIA	1715AK	427SCA
896S-HD-SIA	—	—
- I. Install thresholds to allow door sweeps to rest against the beveled/ramp portion to provide proper sealing.

2.16 WEATHERSTRIPPING - GASKETING

- A. General: Furnish weatherstripping, gasketing, door bottoms/sweeps and astragals for exterior, interior, and acoustical application as specified.
- B. Install gasketing and weatherstripping on frames after the final paint coat is applied. Gasketing, weatherstripping and mullion seals are not to be painted. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Coordinate door undercuts for use with surface mounted and mortised door bottoms.
- D. Clear anodized nylon brush weatherstripping products to have gray brush finish. Provide brush height as required.
- E. Where bulb type weatherstripping is specified, bulb wall thickness to be minimum of .040.
- F. Upon completion of the installation of 105-CNS gasketing, the Supplier and Contractor shall verify proper application in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
- G. Gasketing material shall be in compliance with ANSI/BHMA standard A156.22 for door gasketing systems.
- H. Specified gasketing and seals shall have been tested and certified by the manufacturer that products meet the following standards. Manufacturer's products that do not meet these requirements are not acceptable.

1. UL10C/NFPA252 (Positive Pressure Fire Test)
 2. UL1748/NFPA105 (Smoke and Air Infiltration)
 3. "S" labeled – complies with UBC7-2
 4. Acoustical tested – ASTM E90-09 (Airborne Sound Transmission)
 5. ANSI/ASA S12.60
- I. Seals and gasketing shall maintain a STC rating in addition to providing requirements for smoke gasketing to meet NFPA standards. DHSI gasketing/seals to be anti-microbial material.
1. Any opening, allowing light to pass the frame perimeter gasketing shall be rejected.
 2. Installed gasketing that requires greater than 15# to release the latch is unacceptable.
 3. Filing of strike plates is not allowed.
 4. Surface applied intumescent, on the door or frame is not allowed.
 5. Store all gasketing, seals and weatherstripping in manufacturer's original cartons.

J. Types and Manufacturers:

	National Guard	DHSI	Hager	Pemko
Gasketing	_____	105-AM-CNS	_____	_____
Gasketing	_____	105-AM-CNS-3HJ	_____	_____
Adj Door Btm	_____	AMDB3-3xSWE	_____	_____
Adj Door Btm	_____	AMDB3-3xCC	_____	_____
Mullion Seal	_____	MS-SA-75-AM	_____	_____
Gasketing	137SA	_____	891S	_____
Gasketing	107SA	_____	864S	379S
Door Sweep	C627A	_____	770S	3452CNB
Door Sweep	C607A	_____	802S	18061CNB
Door Sweep	101V	_____	770SV	345PK
Door Sweep	313VA	_____	_____	211PK
Astragal	_____	SA	_____	_____
Astragal	A605A	_____	802S	18041CNB
Rain Drip	16A	_____	810S	346C

2.17 DOOR SILENCERS

- A. Furnish for all hollow metal frames, three door silencers for each single door and two each for each pair of doors as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers:

Types and Manufacturers:

- Ives – SR64
- Hager – 307D
- Rockwood – 608

2.18 KEYS AND KEYING

- A. General: The specific keying requirements are to be determined in consultation with the Owner. The Hardware Supplier shall review the specific lock functions with the Owner at the time of the keying review to ensure the appropriateness of each of the hardware functions. Failure to make this review does not relieve the Hardware Supplier from providing the proper functions. The specific keying requirements and approval by the Owner is required prior to purchasing the locksets and cylinders from the manufacturer.

- B. On additions and renovations to existing schools, provide a patented keyway, Schlage Everest, Sargent XC or Corbin-Russwin patented system. The existing keyway found in the existing building shall be maintained. Any modifications and/or revisions will require authorization by MCPS, Division of Construction.
- C. Hardware Supplier is required to verify the existing key system on all additions and renovation projects with the Area Maintenance Depot.
- D. Provide full size interchangeable core cylinders as specified.
- E. Permanent keys and interchangeable cores shall be stamped with the applicable key symbol for identification. These key control codes shall not include the actual key cuts. Stamp key symbol on side of interchangeable cores.
- F. On new construction and additions/renovations, provide for factory expansion, fifty (50) additional changes under the Grand Master Key System.
- G. Keys shall be stamped "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- H. Keys shall be nickel silver.
- I. Stamp all change keys with key symbol code.
- J. Locksets and cylinders shall be grand master keyed, master keyed, and construction master keyed.
- K. All permanent keys, grand master, master keys, change keys, key blanks and bitting lists shall be delivered directly to MCPS, Division of Construction in the following quantities:
 - 1. Grand master keys: 6 each
 - 2. Master keys: 10 per set
 - 3. Change keys: 5 per lock
 - 4. Construction Master keys: 12 each
 - 5. Change key blanks: 200 each
- L. Maintenance Master Key System
 - 1. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the Owner's permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway or key section as the Owner's permanent keying system.
 - 2. Best Lock to coordinate a keying meeting with MCPS to ensure locksets and cylinders are functionally correct and keying and programming complies with project requirements. Furnish three (3) copies of keying and programming schedule to MCPS and one (1) copy to the Hardware Supplier.
 - 3. Permanent keys and cores to be stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes shall not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys to be stamped "Do Not Duplicate".
 - 4. Furnish Grand Master Keys, Master Keys, number of change keys per core, Construction Master Keys and Control Keys as determined by MCPS.

5. All permanent cores and keys shall be shipped Certified Mail with Return Receipt directly to Montgomery County Public Schools. Ship to:
Montgomery County Public Schools
10901 Westlake Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
Attn: Philip Haas
Email address: Philip_J_Haas@mcpsmd.org
Cell: 301-305-6950
6. Best permanent cores will be installed by MCPS. Construction cores will be turned over to the Contractor who will be responsible to return the cores to the Hardware Supplier. Installation of all other cores is part of the Contractor's work.
7. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate jobsite delivery dates and advise the Hardware Supplier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for receiving and providing an adequate secured storage area for all hardware. Materials shall be stored to ensure the preservation of its quality and acceptability for the work. Stored material shall be located to facilitate its prompt inspection by MCPS and the Architect.
- B. Sample Installation
 1. The Contractor is to provide a sample installation to be reviewed and approved by the Architect, Owner, and a certified factory representative to establish the standard of quality and workmanship by which the work will be judged before hardware installation can commence. MCPS to select openings to be installed.
 2. The Hardware Distributor shall be present, along with the factory representative for locksets, exit devices, and surface closers to offer assistance in proper application of the products in order to comply with factory warranty requirements.
- C. Hardware shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be adjusted to function as described in the instructions. Hardware shall be examined and inoperative hardware, parts, or other defective items shall be replaced without delay.
- D. Contractor shall verify that hardware has been installed to comply with the codes and applicable referenced standards.
- E. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every hardware component. Replace hardware component that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
 1. Test each electrical hardware item to determine if devices are properly functioning. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity and proper grounding. Stray voltages in wiring shall be eliminated.
 2. Coordinate with electrical installation for interface and connection with life safety and security systems.

- F. Door closers are to be adjusted properly to control the closing speed in accordance with accessibility requirements, reference NFPA 101, 2009, 7.2.1.15.7(6). It shall be the installer's responsibility to properly adjust all door closers at the time of installation. Closing speed valves shall be adjusted to provide a smooth and continuous closing action. The delayed action feature and back check valve are to be adjusted to permit correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check cushioning of the door in the opening position. Adjustable spring power is to be adjusted in exact accordance per the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the closer installation instructions.
- G. Contractor, upon completion of the construction phase, shall void out the construction master key system per the manufacturer's recommended procedure. This transition from construction to the permanent keys is to be coordinated with MCPS.
- H. Contractor is to turn over to the Owner any tools supplied with the various hardware.
- I. Provide the Owner at time of Substantial Completion letters from the manufacturer of locks, exit devices, and closers that the installation is in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- J. Clean hardware components as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide protection during the progress of the work and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is in perfect working order and without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion
- K. Fire Door Assembly Inspection and Testing: Upon completion of the installation, provide functional testing and inspection of each fire door assembly on the project to confirm that they meet all criteria of a fire door assembly as per NFPA 80, 5.2 - Inspection and Testing 2013 edition. Inspections shall be performed by individuals with knowledge and understanding of the operating components of the door being subjected to testing and who are certified by Intertek as a Fire Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) or a credentialed Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC). A written report using reporting forms provided by the Door and Hardware Institute shall be maintained and transmitted to MCPS, Contractor, Architect and made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The report shall list each fire door throughout the project, and include each door number, location, hardware set used and summary of deficiencies.
 - 1. Schedule fire door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project. Coordinate inspection time with the Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Contractor shall correct all deficiencies and schedule a re-inspection of fire door assemblies which were noted as deficient on the inspection report. All deficiencies must be repaired without delay.
 - 3. Inspector shall re-inspect fire door assemblies after re-modifications are made.
 - 4. Additional re-inspections which are required due to incomplete re-modifications will be performed by the inspector at the expense of the Contractor.

3.2 HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE

- A. The following hardware set schedule is to be used in conjunction with the architectural drawings as a guide for furnishing door hardware.
 - 1. Hardware Supplier shall coordinate the hardware sets with door types, sizes and details to properly verify the function of each item.
- B. Hardware schedule shall include, in each set, the door operation, electrical contractor notes and other special notes as stated in the specification set.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE SET #1

3 EA.	HINGES BB1279 – 4.5 X 4.5 - NRP	652
1 EA.	LOCKSET 9K37D14D	626
1 EA.	CLOSER 4011	689
1 EA.	WALL STOP WS401CCV	626
1 EA.	KICKPLATE 8" X 1-1/2" LDW	630
1 SET	GASKETING 105-AM-CNS	DB

SINGLE DOOR

- MECHANICAL ROOM TO ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM

- END OF SECTION 08 71 00 -

SECTION 09 22 16

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-bearing cold formed framing on interior of building.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 2. ASTM A 780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 3. ASTM B 633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
 4. ASTM C 645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- B. AISI S100 - "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- C. AISI S220 - "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members."
- D. AISI S240 - "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication S100 "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design loads: 5 PSF minimum design lateral load for interior walls.
- C. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 1. Interior Non-Load Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of: L/240.
- D. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature, including data sheets and installation recommendations, for all materials and installations. Indicate limiting heights and deflection allowance for all stud types to be used. Include UL certification information for products to be used in fire rated assemblies.
- B. Submit Manufacturer certification of product compliance with codes and standards.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation per requirements of AISI S202 "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Structural Framing".
- B. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installing.
- C. Deliver and store gypsum board in accordance with GA-238.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended ASTM C 840 and by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Framing: Deflection limitations for framing shall be the more stringent of L/240 per ASTM C 645 and ASTM C754 or as noted on the structural drawings.
 - 1. Lightgauge Metal Framing (for interior non-load bearing gypsum wallboard wall and shaft wall systems): Type CH wall studs for use with 1" gypsum shaft wall panels, 20 gauge minimum, ASTM C645, by Clark-Dietrich, Marino/Ware, or Nucor. Provide bridging, accessories and fasteners as indicated on the drawings or as required by job conditions. Provide track to match steel stud size and gauge. Provide firestop track as required for rated wall assemblies. Provide ASTM A653 galvanized coating, minimum yield of 33 ksi.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all accessory components including, but not limited to, anchors, ties, and clips.
- B. Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; Steel, complying with ASTM C 1513; Galvanized coating, plated or oil-phosphate coated complying with ASTM B 633 as needed for required corrosion resistance.
- C. Provide tie wire and hangers as required by job conditions, ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation, inspect previous work of all other trades. Verify that all work is complete and accurate to the point where this installation may properly proceed in strict accordance with framing shop drawings.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory

preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cold-formed framing in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 754.
- B. Install metal framing as indicated on the drawings and in compliance with manufacturer's instructions, securely attaching track to structure as indicated on the drawings, and studs to track at 16" on center, unless otherwise noted. Provide slip/deflection track for all walls extending to roof deck above.
- C. Framing Installation:
 - 1. Erect framing plumb, level and square in strict accordance with approved drawings.
 - 2. Anchor runner track securely to the supporting structure. Install concrete anchors only after full compressive strength has been achieved.
 - 3. Butt all track joints. Securely anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, or splice them together.
 - 4. Align and plumb studs, and securely attach to the flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment as recommended by the manufacturer for a complete and proper fit to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members.
 - 5. Attach wall stud bridging when required in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows according to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide steel plate blocking at all areas to receive wall hung fixtures or equipment.
 - 6. Provided temporary bracing until erection is completed.
 - 7. Where indicated in the drawings, provide for structural vertical movement using means in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Finished surfaces shall be smooth, uniform and ready to receive architectural finishes and decoration. Protect finished surfaces, and repair damaged work to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. At the completion of the job, remove all excess materials from the site.

- END OF SECTION 09 22 16 -

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum board.
- B. Taped and sanded joint treatment.
- C. Include all labor, materials, appliances and services necessary to complete all gypsum wallboard and related work required by the drawings and/or described in this specification.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 22 16 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
- B. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C36 - Gypsum Wallboard.
- B. ASTM C475- Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction.
- C. ASTM C514- Nails for the Application of Gypsum Wallboard.
- D. ASTM C645- Non-Load (Axial) Bearing Steel Studs, Runners (Track) and Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Application of Gypsum Board.
- E. ASTM C754- Installation of Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Wallboard.
- F. ASTM C840- Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- G. ASTM C1002- Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board.
- H. GA-201- Gypsum Board for Walls and Ceilings.
- I. GA-216- Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, joint tape, fasteners and accessories.
- C. Submit MSDS for all products.
- D. Clearly label the location/application where each type of proposed gypsum board product shall be used.
- E. Submit manufacturer's certification that gypsum board and field-applied panel adhesives installed in building interior meet testing and product requirements of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for The Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Drywall Construction Handbook published by United Gypsum Company.
- B. Comply with applicable ASTM Standards.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gypsum Board and related Products
 - 1. United States Gypsum Company.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company.
 - 3. Georgia Pacific Corporation

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: ASTM C954 and/or ASTM C1002, Type S-12 Bugle Head drywall screws, phillips head, not less than 3/8" longer than thickness of material being fastened, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide corrosion resistant coating per ASTM B117 for screws to be used with cement board.
- B. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

2.3 APPLICATION OF TYPES

- A. Shaft Wall Liner Panel (Installed at interior of elevator shaft): ASTM C1278; 1"-inch-thick; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, with edges configured to fit in CH Stud, Underwriters Laboratories Approved.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Shaft Wall Liner Panel by United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Lightweight Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; lightweight, fire-resistant gypsum core encased in 100% recycled face and back papers, 5/8-inch-thick, maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered edges.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Firecode X Panels by United States Gypsum Company.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corner Beads and Casing Bead: recessed galvanized metal requiring finish with joint compound. Minimum steel thickness 0.014" and in compliance with ASTM C1047.
- B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475, GA-201 and GA-216; reinforcing tape, joint compound, adhesive and water. All adhesives for indoor use shall comply with the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality District Rule #1168. Adhesive VOC limit shall be 50 g/L. All gypsum board and field-applied panel adhesives installed in building interior meet testing and product requirements of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for The Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda. Provide products designed to resist moisture and humidity for use with moisture

resistant gypsum board. Joint system, including reinforcing tape, and compound, designed as a system to be used together and as recommended for this use by the manufacturer of the gypsum wallboard being used.

- C. Control Joints: Bent zinc sheet formed with V shaped slot, covered with plastic tape, with perforated flanges and complying with ASTM C 1047.
- D. Expansion Joints: USG Control Joint #093 – provide at all areas where new construction abuts existing.
- E. Waterguard Base: Waterguard Plus moisture protection device, manufactured by Waterguard. 1 3/4" high x 5/8" deep PVC moisture guard profile designed to be installed at the base of gypsum board walls. Product shall be provided and installed per manufacturer's recommended guidelines at the base of all new gypsum board walls and walls furred with gypsum board.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Coordinate placement of steel plate blocking between studs for all wall-hung furnishings and equipment such as display boards, smartboards, and wall cabinets prior to installing gypsum board.

3.2 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install gypsum board in accordance with GA-201, GA-216, GA-600 and manufacturer's instructions. Install and finish board per ASTM C840.
- B. Erect single layer standard gypsum board in most economical direction with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to metal furring or framing.
- D. Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with sealant.
- E. Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces as directed. Provide control joints spaced no further than 30'-0" O/C, typical. Provide vertical control joints at edges of door frames.
- F. Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical length. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and provide sealant joint.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
- B. Feather coats onto adjoining surfaces so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- C. Finish all shaft and machine room walls to a level 2 finish.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

- END OF SECTION 09 29 00 -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring, including rubber tile.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 14 21 10: Modernization of Existing Traction Elevators.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM F1344 - Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.
- C. FS SS-W-40 - Wall Base: Rubber and Vinyl Plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.
- C. Samples: Submit two sets of samples illustrating color and pattern for vinyl tile and rubber tile for color selection by the Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Submit MSDS for any applicable products used.
- F. Submit manufacturer's certification that resilient flooring and field-applied adhesives meet testing and product requirements of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for The Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame/smoke rating requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

- B. Maintain ambient temperature required by adhesive manufacturer three days prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

1.8 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of applicable Division 1 sections.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Provide one box of each type of tile per 50 boxes of tile per color/pattern used.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 5-year warranty on all tile flooring products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS – RUBBER TILE FLOORING

- A. Rubber Tile: ASTM F 1344, Class 1 – B Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile
 1. Size: 24 x 24 inch
 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch
 3. Design: Resilient MicroTone Rubber Floor Tiles, Hammered Texture
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnsonite (Basis-of-Design)
 - b. Flexco Co.
 - c. Mercer Products
 - d. Burke Flooring Products, Burke Industries
 - e. Alternate: Freudenberg Building Systems: (Noraplan commercial flooring only)
 5. Pattern: Single color will be selected for use.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
 1. Armstrong MC #808 liquid latex patch
 2. Gibson Homans Co. #801 Redy Mastic
 3. Ardex Latex Patch
- B. Leveling (larger areas):
 1. Ardex cement leveling
 2. Plani/patch by Mapei
- C. Edge (transition) Strips: Flooring material manufactured by Mercer, Johnsonite, or equal, color to match vinyl base color adjacent to strip.

2.3 ADHESIVES (must be approved by Tile manufacturer and MCPS's Division of Safety & Environmental Health Unit)

- A. Water resistant, Non-flammable, Low odor/odorless when dry, No asbestos content, Antimicrobial protection.
- B. Adhesives used in flooring installation shall meet testing and product requirements of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for The Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.
 - 1. At minimum, products need to comply with VOC limits specified in LEED-for Schools, version 2.2, EQc4. if alternatives tested to the CA protocol are not available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify concrete floors are dry to a maximum moisture content of 7 percent and exhibit negative alkalinity, carbonization or dusting.
- B. Verify floor and lower wall surfaces are free of substances that may impair adhesion of new adhesive and finish materials.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with flooring.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- B. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION – FLOORING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. See drawings for patterns.
- B. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Set flooring in place, press as recommended by manufacturer to attain full adhesion.
- E. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.
- F. Install tile to turn block pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.
- G. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.
- H. Install resilient edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, and where flooring terminates.
- I. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- J. Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.
- K. Rubber installation should be rolled and protected.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Rubber Flooring

1. 72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures should be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work. Entire floor to be protected with red rosin paper, taped.
- B. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

- END OF SECTION 09 65 19 -

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paint or natural finish all interior surfaces not specifically excluded. Includes:
 - a. All areas indicated on the drawings and included in the schedule noted to be painted.
 - b. Exposed mechanical and electrical items in areas to be painted.
2. Paint exposed surfaces not factory finished on exterior and interior materials as determined necessary by project Architect to achieve required material protection and desired project esthetics.

B. Exclusions: In addition to material obviously not requiring paint such as stainless steel, plastic laminate, glass, flooring, tile, etc. Do not paint or finish:

1. Surfaces indicated by finish schedule to remain unfinished.
2. Factory finished surfaces indicated to be factory finished.
 - a. Aluminum with anodized or baked-on finish.
 - b. Finish hardware, except hardware with USP finish.
 - c. Electrical devices, fixtures, and trim.
3. Equipment such as mechanical and electrical equipment located inside equipment rooms.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry
- B. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NPCA (National Paint and Coatings Association) - Guide to U.S. Government Paint Specifications.
- B. PDCA (Painting and Decorating Contractors of America) - Painting - Architectural Specifications Manual.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Indoor Air Quality: Provide products which will not adversely affect indoor air quality through emission of toxic gasses or vapors. If possible, do not use materials with residual of formaldehyde, epoxy resin, or urea-based materials.
- B. Existing oil base surfaces that are to be painted with latex paint shall first be primed with a primer recommended by paint manufacturer to ensure 100 percent bonding of the new paint.

- C. Where existing areas with lead-based paints are disturbed, air borne particle, water shall be avoided. Paint containing lead shall be wet scraped (No sanding) and shall comply with COMAR 09.12.32 and 26.02.07 Occupational Exposure to Lead in Construction publications, as administered by Maryland Occupational Safety and Health (MOSH) Public Sector and OSHA.
- D. In renovation projects, proper procedures per paint manufacturer's recommendations shall be exercised to ensure 100 percent bonding of paint to surfaces that have weathered a season or more without heat or in adverse environmental conditions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating selected colors and textures for each color selected.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures, and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Verify in writing that the products specified will be used as directed or submit for approval a list of comparable materials of another listed approved manufacturer, including full identification of all products by name, color and catalogue number adjacent to those specified, with a statement of equality by the proposed manufacturer.
- F. Submit Manufacturer's certification (MSDS Sheet) for each paint and coating.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five (5) years' experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years' experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for finishes.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, VOC content, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions. Storage space shall be designated by the Contractor and approved by the Architect.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) for interiors; 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide 1 gallon of each color and surface texture used in the facility to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- B. Contractor shall label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide under the provisions of Division 1.
- B. Provide maintenance data including information regarding cleaning instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Best quality materials as manufactured by one of following manufacturers will be acceptable:
 - 1. For Brush, Roller (no spraying is permitted):
 - a. Sherwin Williams (basis-of-design, unless otherwise noted)
 - b. Duron
 - c. McCormick
 - d. Benjamin Moore
- B. Quality: All products not specified by name shall be "best grade" or "first line" products of acceptable manufacturers. See Part 3 - Execution for materials required for this project. Where possible, provide materials of single manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating; good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. See finish drawings for quantity of colors and accent paint locations.
 - 1. Interior Surfaces:
 - a. Concrete Masonry Units
 - 1st Coat - 6-7, Speedhide Latex Block Filler (DFT. 12 mils)

2nd Coat- 6-7, Speedhide Latex Block Filler (DFT. 12 mils)
3rd Coat - 6-411 Series, Speedhide Semigloss Latex Enamel (DFT. 1.3 mils)
4th Coat - 6-411 Series, Speedhide Semigloss Latex Enamel (DFT. 1.3 mils)

- b. Steel Doors and Frames (Factory Primed), Ferrous Metals (Factory Primed and Existing)
 - 1st Coat - 6-282 Series, Speedhide Alkyd Satin Enamel (DFT. 2.0 mils)
 - 2nd Coat - 6-282 Series, Speedhide Alkyd Satin Enamel (DFT. 2.0 mils)
- c. Gypsum Board and Access Panels
 - 1st Coat - 6-2, Speedhide Latex Primer-Sealer (DFT. 1.1 mils)
 - 2nd Coat - 6-70 Series, Speedhide Latex Semigloss (DFT 1.3 mils)
 - 3rd Coat - 6-70 Series, Speedhide Latex Semigloss (DFT 1.3 mils)
- d. Electric Panel Covers, Louvers, Grilles, Registers (not Factory Primed or prefinished)
 - 1st Coat - 6-208 Series, Speedhide Rust Inhibitive steel primer (DFT 2.5 mils)
 - 2nd Coat - 6-282 Series, Speedhide Alkyd Gloss Enamel (DFT 2.0 mils)
- e. Existing Painted Concrete Masonry Units (Match existing wall colors unless noted otherwise)
 - Preparation - Dull sand and clean wall
 - 1st Coat - 17-21 Seal Grip
 - 2nd Coat - 6-411 Series, Speedhide Semigloss Latex Enamel (DFT. 1.3 mils)
 - 3rd Coat - 6-411 Series, Speedhide Semigloss Latex Enamel (DFT. 1.3 mils)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application to the Architect and General Contractor.
- C. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Allow masonry work to cure for at least 30 days before coating. Gypsum board shall be allowed to dry for 15 days before coating.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.
- C. Seal with shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

- F. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean per SSPC-SP1 using detergent and water or a degreasing cleaner to remove greases and oils. Apply a test area, priming as required. Allow the coating to dry at least one week before testing. If adhesion is poor, Brush Blast per SSPC-SP7 is necessary to remove these treatments.
- G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- H. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.
- I. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Prime metal items including shop primed items.
- J. Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal top and bottom edges with primer.
- K. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Painting shall be in accordance with industry standards in reference to preparation of surfaces, environmental conditions, and applications.
- C. Scheduling of painting shall be coordinated to precede installation of finished materials such as flooring, casework, etc. Any finished material installed prior to painting shall be properly protected.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform finish to eliminate possibility of laps, skips and brush marks.
- F. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- G. Sand surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles. Use tack cloth just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.
- J. Prime concealed surfaces of interior woodwork with primer paint.
- K. Full wall shall be painted where paint is scheduled, including but not limited to portions of wall concealed by casework.
- L. Finished work is to be adequately covered with uniform color and finish. The number of coats herein specified being a minimum, this contract shall provide any additional coats to produce a first-class job. Architect may select accent colors or deeptone colors (contrasting bright colors) for interior painted walls or ceilings. Where bright colors are selected, apply extra coats of paint

where required to obtain completely opaque surface. Make allowances for 10 percent deep tones in bid. Additional labor or materials used for this purpose not allowable as extra cost.

M. Allow the following minimum drying time between coats:

1. Interior work-24 hours.

3.4 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical specifications for schedule of color coding and identification banding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Paint shop primed equipment.
- C. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- D. Prime and paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, except where items are prefinished.
- E. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts, and convactor and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to visible surfaces. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convactor and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- F. Paint exposed conduit and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas.
- G. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
- H. Color code equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in accordance with requirements indicated. Color band and identify with flow arrows, names and numbering.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protection: Protect floors and adjacent surfaces from paint smears, spatters and droppings.
 1. Cover fixtures not to be painted. Mask off areas as required.
 2. Finish Hardware: Ensure hardware is removed prior to starting painting operations and that it is replaced only after painting operations have been completed.
 - a. Hardware Removal and Replacement: Section 08 71 00.
- B. Damage to Other Work: Be responsible for damage done to adjacent work. Repair damaged work to satisfaction of Architect. Replace materials damaged to extent that they cannot be restored to their original condition.
- C. Cleaning: Daily clean-up of empty cans, rags, rubbish and other discarded paint materials shall be removed from site by Contractor, in accordance with Federal, State and Local regulations.
- D. Upon completion, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces.

- END OF SECTION 09 90 00 -

SECTION 10 14 23

SIGNAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 of these specifications apply to this Section.
- B. Interior ADA-compliant Room Signage.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 04 20 00: Unit Masonry
- B. Section 09 29 00: Gypsum Board

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI A117.1 – Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.
 - 2. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (ATBCB): Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)
 - 3. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)
 - 4. Uniform Sign Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and specifications, including color samples of material for selection, as well as installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Submit shop drawings for approval, including: sign styles, materials, artwork, lettering and locations, finishes, fabrication details, overall dimensions of each sign, and installation details.
- C. Submit full size sample sign or letter of type, style and color specified including method of attachment.
- D. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty information.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Signage shall comply with applicable requirements of ADAAG and ANSI A117.1

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage, and installation.
- B. Store products in dry location inside enclosed facilities and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Maintain protective coverings in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defect in materials. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials at the manufacturer's discretion. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted. Removal and reinstallation of existing signage is not warranted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.0 INTERIOR ROOM SIGNAGE

- A. Manufacturers for interior signage systems shall be as follows, subject to compliance with requirements as specified in this section:

- 1. 2/90 Sign Systems
- 2. Best Sign Systems
- 3. Apco Signs
- 4. ASI

- B. MATERIALS

- 1. Signs shall have the following characteristics:
 - a. Signs shall be of one-piece construction; added-on and/or engraved characters are unacceptable.
 - b. Interior sign plaque material shall consist of melamine plastic laminate, approximately 1/4-inch thick, with core painted a contrasting color and rated non-static, fire-retardant, and self-extinguishing. Plastic Laminate shall be impervious to most acids, alkalis, alcohol, solvents, abrasives, and boiling water.
 - c. Finish colors to be selected from all of manufacturer's available standard color options.
 - d. Numbers, letters, symbols, and braille shall be raised .032" from the background surface.

- e. Lettering style shall be either Helvetica Medium, upper case, and 5/8-inch in height.
- f. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.
- g. Braille dimension measurements shall comply with ADAAG 703.3.1.
- h. All letters, number and/or symbols shall contrast with their background – either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Characters and background shall have matte finish.
- i. Provide signage for all elevator stops and new interior doors to comply with regulatory requirements.
- j. Provide additional signage as required by local codes and ADA to designate the means of egress to exits.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all surfaces to which the work of this Section will attach to determine that all finish work has been completed and is completely dry.
- B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate signs in accordance with ADAAG requirements.
- C. Install signs plumb and square.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to signage types and locations on drawings.

3.6 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all containers and packaging from the site at the completion of the work.
- B. Clean all signage.

- END OF SECTION 10 14 23 -

SECTION 14 21 10
MODERNIZATION OF EXISTING TRACTION ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Section includes modernization of two existing electric traction passenger elevators in a common shaft.
 - Elevator 1 – Ground to 2nd Floor – 3 stops
 - Elevator 2 – Basement to 2nd Floor – 4 stops
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 65 19 "Resilient Flooring" for finish flooring in elevator cars.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following is comprehensive checklist of work items to be included in this contract. Where required, items identified as "Provide New" are further specified in Part 2 of this specification. Where items are not specified beyond this scope of work, Contractor shall supply materials compatible with existing conditions and meeting current industry standards.

B. MACHINE ROOM SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

1. Drive Machines:

- a. Drive machines Provide New
- b. Sound isolation pads Provide New

2. Sheaves:

- a. Drive sheaves Provide New
- b. Overhead Deflector sheaves Provide New
- c. Steel hoist cables Provide New
- d. Cable shackles Provide New
- e. Protective cable guards Provide New

3. Motors:

- a. AC hoist motors Provide New
- b. Motor mount couplings Provide New
- c. Tachometers and mounting brackets Provide New

4. Governors:

- a. Overspeed governors Provide New
- b. Tail Tensioning Sheaves Provide New

c. Governor ropes and fasteners	Provide New
d. Governor over-speed switches	Provide New
5. Motion Controls:	
a. Motion Controllers	Provide New
b. Landing Devices and Selectors	Provide New
c. Motor drive units	Provide New
d. Positioning devices	Provide New
6. Electrical Wiring:	
a. Traveling conductors and electrical field wiring	Provide New
b. Machine room conduit and trough work	Provide New
c. Hoistway raceway and fasteners	Provide New
d. Electrical door lock wiring	Provide New
e. Electrical signal wiring	Provide New
C. HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS	
1. Hatch Equipment:	
a. Car top inspection stations	Provide New
b. Hoistway leveling switches	Provide New
c. Digital landing devices	Provide New
d. Car top load weighing and deflection devices	Provide New
e. Terminal limit switches	Provide New
f. Directional limit switches	Provide New
g. Hoistway junction boxes	Provide New
2. Car Door Equipment:	
a. Car door hangers and tracks	Provide New
b. Neoprene car door rollers	Provide New
c. Linear door operators	Provide New
d. Door relation cables	Provide New
e. Car door clutches	Provide New
f. Car door restrictors	Provide New
g. Gate switches & contacts	Provide New
h. Infra-red detector curtains	Provide New
i. Nickel-silver car door sills	Provide New
3. Hoistway Door Components:	
a. Hoistway door Hangers and tracks	Provide New
b. Hatch door rollers and hardware	Provide New
c. Hatch door tracks	Provide New
d. Electrical interlocks and contacts	Provide New
e. Hatch door relating cables	Provide New
f. Hatch door engaging devices and pick-up rollers	Provide New
g. Hatch door sill closures	Provide New
h. Nylon door gibs and inserts	Provide New
i. Dust covers	Replace as warranted
j. Hatch door sills	Retain and Recondition
4. Door Panels & Entrances:	
a. Stainless steel Hatch Door panels	Provide New
b. Escutcheon holes and Trim rings	Provide New
c. Lobby entrance frames	Clad with new #4 Stainless Steel
d. Door stops and bumpers	Provide New

- 5. Pit Equipment:
 - a. Car oil buffers Retain and Recondition
 - b. Traveling Counterweight oil buffers Retain and Recondition
 - c. Steel buffer channels and stands Retain and Recondition
 - d. Steel pit channels Retain and Recondition
 - e. Buffer switches Provide New
 - f. Oil buffer lubricants Provide New
 - g. Pit Stop Switches Provide New
 - h. Counterweight guards Provide New

- 6. Car Slings:
 - a. Counterweight Frames Retain and Recondition
 - b. Platform Retain/Recondition/Align
 - c. Cross head and side styles Retain/Recondition/Align
 - d. Safety plank Retain/Recondition/Align
 - e. Counterbalance weight frame and cab Adjust as necessary
 - f. Car roller guides Provide New
 - g. Counterweight roller guides Provide New
 - h. Safety over-speed switches Provide New
 - i. Car top steady plates Provide New
 - j. Sound isolation pads Provide New
 - k. Mounting hardware Replace as warranted

D. SIGNAL FIXTURES:

- 1. Car and Corridor Fixtures:
 - a. Main car operating panel Provide New
 - b. Corridor call stations Provide New
 - c. Fire emergency key switches Provide New
 - d. Digital car position indicators Provide New
 - e. Code compliant passing chimes Provide New
 - f. Digital lobby positional indicators Provide New
 - g. Corridor directional lanterns Provide New
 - h. Code compliant arrival gongs Provide New
 - i. Phone line monitoring Provide New

- 2. Emergency Communication Devices:
 - a. Fire fighter's emergency recall service (phases 1 &2) Provide New
 - b. Hands free emergency communication devices Provide New
 - c. Braille jamb plates Provide New
 - d. Emergency evacuation signage Provide New
 - e. Inspection certificate frames Provide New

E. ELEVATOR CABS:

- a. Cab Shell Retain and Recondition
- b. Interior wall panels Provide New
- c. Suspended ceiling panels and grids Provide New
- d. Incandescent down-lighting fixtures Provide New
- e. Two speed cab exhaust fans Provide New
- f. Cab handrails Provide New
- g. Cab flooring Provide New
- h. Sub-flooring panels Provide New
- i. Re-clad all existing steel returns, reveals and transoms Provide New

F. SPECIAL FEATURES:

- a. Addressable firefighter's emergency recall systems Provide New
- b. Lobby and machine room smoke detectors Provide New
- c. Electrical feeders Retain if viable
- d. Dedicated ground wires Provide if required
- e. Hoistway ventilation Provide New
- f. HVAC in elevator machine room Provide New
- g. Fire rated machine room doors Provide New
- h. Hoistway beveling Provide New
- i. Machine room lighting Provide New

G. MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES:

- a. Self closing/self locking machine room door Provide New
- b. Fire stop prevention in all machine room voids Provide New
- c. Roof access door to deflector sheaves Provide New

1.4 UNIT PRICES

- A. Base bid includes the reuse of existing pit channels. If existing channels are found to be damaged beyond reuse replacement may be required. Bid is to include unit prices for replacement of pit channels.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators" apply to work of this Section.
- B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
 - 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
 - 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands. Existing conditions prevail.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch- (75-mm-) square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch (100-mm) lengths of running trim members.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms. Include other trades as necessary for a complete modernization.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRACTION ELEVATOR CONTROL MANUFACTURERS

- A. SmartRise Engineering Inc.

B. Motion Control Engineering Inc.

C. Elevator Controls, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators".

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the United States Access Board's 2010 ADA- ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

2.3 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION

Elevator System, General: Elevator modernization includes the replacement of controller and drive systems, car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and signal equipment as further described herein. Hoistway steel and related car support structures shall be refurbished.

A. Elevator 1 Description:

1. Type: Basement Traction.
2. Stops: 3
3. Travel Distance: 30'-0" +/-, verify in field
4. Rated Load: 2500lb.
5. Rated Speed: 350 fpm.
6. Operation System: Single automatic operation.
7. Auxiliary Operations:
 1. Battery-powered lowering.
 2. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
8. Security Features: Keyswitch operation.

B. Elevator 2 Description:

1. Type: Basement Traction.
2. Stops: 4
3. Travel Distance: 38'-6" +/-, verify in field
4. Rated Load: 2500lb.
5. Rated Speed: 350 fpm.
6. Operation System: Single automatic operation.
7. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Battery-powered lowering.
 - b. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
8. Security Features: Keyswitch operation.

2.4 MACHINE ROOM SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Geared Traction Machine (New)

1. Provide new geared traction machine with DC motor, brake, drive sheave, and deflector sheave.
2. Provide hoist machine mounted direct drive, digital, closed-loop velocity encoder.
3. Hoisting machine brake shall have the capacity to hold the elevator with 125 percent of rated load. Arrange brake circuits so that no current shall be applied to the brake coil prior to the establishment of the hoistway door interlock circuit, except during leveling, re-

leveling, and hoistway access operation.

B. Sheaves (New)

1. Provide new deflector sheaves. Provide a guard to prevent ropes from jumping out of grooves. Securely fasten guard to existing sheave beams to remain.

C. Hoist Ropes (New)

1. Provide elevator with the required number and size of ropes to ensure adequate traction for the range of loads with a factor of safety not less than that required by ASME A17.1 Section 2.20. Hoisting ropes shall be pre-formed 8 x 19 or 8 x 25 traction steel, conforming to Federal Specification RR-W-410 with minimum nominal diameter of 0.50 inch.
2. Securely attach a corrosion resistant metal data tag to one hoisting rope fastening on top of the elevator.
3. Provide wedge type shackles.

D. Speed Governor (New)

1. Provide Centrifugal type car driven governor, in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.18, to operate the car safety device. Governor shall be complete with weighted pit tension sheave, governor release carrier and mounting base with protected cable sleeves.
2. Furnish overspeed switch and speed reducing switches.
3. The governor rope clamping device shall be designed so that no appreciable damage to or deformation of the governor rope shall result from the stopping action of the device during operation.
4. Provide anti-friction metal bearings for the governor and pit tension sheaves. Bearing shall be either self-oiling or Zerk fitting type connections. Ball or roller bearings shall be used in lieu of sleeve type.
5. Provide metal guard over top of governor rope and sheaves.
6. Governor, with the exception of finished surfaces, screw threads, etc., shall be factory painted and shall operate freely. Field painting of governor parts shall be permitted in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 2.18.3.1.
7. Where the elevator travel does not exceed 100 feet, the weight tension sheave may be mounted on a pivoted steel arm in lieu of operating in steel guides.

E. Governor Rope (New)

1. Governor Rope shall be 6 x 19 or 8 x 19 wire rope, preformed traction steel, uncoated, fiber core, conforming to Federal Specification RR-W-410 with minimum nominal diameter of 0.375 inch having a minimum safety factor of 5. Tiller rope construction is not acceptable.
2. Under normal operation rope shall run free and clear of governor jaws, rope guards, and other stationary parts.
3. Securely attach governor rope tag to governor rope releasing carrier. Data tag shall be corrosion-resisting metal and bear data as required by ASME A17.1 Section 2.18.

F. Controller and Supervisory Panel (New)

1. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose the equipment and provide a mean to control the temperature. Solid state components shall be designed to operate between 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non-condensing up to 85 percent.
2. All controller switches and relays shall have contacts of design and material to ensure maximum conductivity, long life and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear, and shall provide a wiping action to prevent sticking due to fusion. Switches carrying highly inductive currents shall be provided with arc shields or suppressors.
3. Where time delay relays are used in the circuits, they shall be of acceptable design, adjustable, reliable, and consistent such as condenser timing or electronic timing circuits.
4. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decal in an indelible and legible manner. Identification

markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

G. Microprocessor Control System (New)

1. Provide a microprocessor based system with absolute position/speed feedback encoded tape to control the hoisting machine and signal functions in accordance with these specifications. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval.
 - a. All controllers shall be non-proprietary.
 - b. Proprietary tools shall not be necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment.
 - c. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals and wiring diagrams to the Owner's designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.
 - d. Replacement parts shall be shipped overnight within 48 hours of an order being received.
2. All controller assemblies shall provide smooth, step-less acceleration and deceleration of the elevator, automatically and irrespective of the load in the car. All control equipment shall be enclosed in metal cabinets with lockable, hinged door(s) and shall be provided with a means of ventilation. All non-conducting metal parts in the machine room shall be grounded in accordance with NEC. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.
3. Circuit boards for the control of each and every elevator system; dispatching, signals, door operation and special operation shall be installed in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Circuit boards shall be moisture resistant, non-corrosive, non-conductive, fabricated of non-combustible material and adequate thickness to support the components mounted thereon. Mounting racks shall be spaced to prevent accidental contact between individual circuit boards and modules.
4. Modules shall be the type that plug into pre-wired mounting racks. Field wiring or alteration shall not be necessary in order to replace defective modules.
5. Each device, module and fuse (with voltage and ampere rating) shall be identified by name, letter or standard symbol in an approved indelible and legible manner on the device or panel. Coordinate identification markings with identical markings on wiring diagrams.
6. The electrical connections between the printed circuit boards (modules) and the circuit connectors incorporated in the mounting racks shall be made through individual tabs which shall be an integral part of each module. The tabs shall be nickel-gold plated or other approved metal of equal electrical characteristics. Modules shall be keyed or notched to prevent insertion of the modules in the inverted position.
7. Light emitting diodes (LED) shall be for visual monitoring of individual modules.
8. Components shall have interlocking circuits to assure fail-safe operation and to prevent elevator movement should a component malfunction. Method of wire wrapping from point to point with connections on the mounting racks shall be submitted for approval.
9. Field wiring changes required during construction shall be made only to the mounting rack connection points and not to the individual module circuitry or components. If it is necessary to alter individual modules they shall be returned to the factory where design changes shall be made and module design records changed so correct replacement units will be available.
10. All logic symbols and circuitry designations shall be in accordance with ASME and NEC Standards.
11. Solid state components shall be designed to operate within a temperature range of 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non- condensing up to 85 percent.
12. Wiring connections for operating circuits and for external control circuits shall be brought to terminal blocks mounted in an accessible location within the controller cabinet. Terminal

blocks using pierce through serrated washers shall not be used.

H. Power Supply (New)

1. For power supply in each machine room, see Specification 26 05 21, Electrical specifications, and Electrical drawings.
2. It shall be the Electrical contractor's responsibility to supply the labor and materials for the installation of the following:
 - a. Feeders from the power source indicated on the drawings to each elevator controller.
 - b. Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for each controller shall be located inside machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the "Off" position.
 - c. Provide Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.
3. Power for auxiliary operation of elevator as specified shall be available from auxiliary power generator, including wiring connection to the elevator control system.

I. Traveling Cables (New)

1. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.
2. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.
3. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable.
4. If traveling cables come into contact with the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.
5. Hardware cloth wide may be installed from the hoistway suspension point downward to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing. Hardware cloth shall be securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

J. Auxiliary Power Operation (New)

1. Provide battery powered lowering capability for both elevator cars.

2.5 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

A. Hoistway Entrances (Applies to both cars):

1. Existing hoistway entrances are to be reused. Existing openings approximately 36" wide x 84" tall.
2. Type: Two-speed side sliding.
3. Doors: Provide new code compliant, UL listed door. Stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
4. Frames: Reface existing with new. Stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
5. Sills: Retain and recondition existing.

B. Hall Fixtures Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish (Applies to both cars):

1. Hall fixtures are to be new, and replace existing floor push buttons, key switches, and fire emergency key switches.
2. Provide new code compliant signage at all floors, including 4" tactile Braille jamb plates and emergency evacuation signage.

C. Additional Requirements (Applies to both cars):

1. Provide inspection certificate, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.

D. Car Frame and Platform: Existing frame and platform assemblies are to be retained.

1. Recondition and align existing car sling, platform and car sill.
 - a. Replace missing car sling assembly hardware as required.
 - b. Provide new:
 - i. 48" code compliant steel toe guards.
 - ii. Sound isolation, steady plates and mounting hardware.
 - iii. Piston platen plates and steel bolster assemblies as required.
 - iv. Spring tension car roller guides (Basis of design Model B by ElSCO).

E. Pit equipment:

- a. Recondition existing:
 - i. Car and counterweight spring buffers.
 - ii. Steel pit channels and buffer stands.

F. Hoistway Steel and related Car Support Structures

- a. Thoroughly clean and remove all debris
- b. Secure/tighten all existing fasteners. Replace missing mounting hardware as required.
- c. Clean and paint all:
 - i. Existing steel fascias, toe guards and dust covers at all landings.
 - ii. Existing steel pit channels, buffer stands, pit ladders and repairs to concrete flooring as required by hydraulic cylinder replacement.
 - iii. All main rail sections and fishplate adapters.

2.6 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide new replacement computerized microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated. Include computer based logic dispatching capabilities, interface software and factory wiring.

1. Provide new lockable wall mounted NEMA class 1 controller cabinet enclosures.

B. Auxiliary Operations:

1. Provide manual lowering devices
2. Provide battery-powered emergency descent units: When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

C. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.

1. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at hall push-button stations. Key is removable only in deactivated position.

D. Provide associated transformers, overload protection devices, control fuses. All electrical wiring from fused main line disconnect switches is to be replaced, including all conduit, trough work and raceway throughout the elevator machine room and hoistway and from the controls to appropriate car, hoistway, and halt signal destinations. Provide junction boxes, terminal blocks and connectors as required.

2.7 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor- controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.
- B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from dosing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.8 CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. General: Existing car enclosure is to be reused. The intention per the base bid is to utilize a thin profile finish panel in order to provide 1" of additional clear space within the car in both directions, in order to comply with ADA accessibility dimensional requirements. See Allowances section for additional amount to be included in the base bid sum for potential modifications to car enclosure if required in order to comply with ADA accessibility requirements. Protect car enclosure from damage during the modernization period. Cab interior finishes are to be replaced with new.
- B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Floor Finish: Resilient flooring, as Specified in Section 09 65 19.
 - 2. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Basis-of-design is Quick Cab Lite, ½" thick direct applied wall panels with plastic laminate finish in Fremont Lite style with 2" flat stainless bumpers at back and side walls. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of color options.
 - 3. Utilize car recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
 - 4. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
 - 5. Doors:
 - a. Retain and recondition existing doors panels. Existing door panels are to be sanded down and re-painted. Color to match existing.
 - b. Car door components and related operating devices are to be replaced. Provide and install new:
 - 1) Car door tracks and hangers.
 - 2) Neoprene car door rollers, track eccentrics and oilers.
 - 3) Closed loop car door operators and motors.
 - 4) Door linkages, drive arms and door belts.
 - 5) Zone-locking car door mechanical clutches.
 - 6) Mechanical car door restrictors.
 - 7) Electro-mechanical car door gate switches and assoc. elec. wiring.
 - 6. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
 - 7. Sills: Clean and refurbish existing sills.
 - 8. Metallic-Finish Suspended Ceiling: By Quick Cab or equal, 6 flush panels constructed of #4 brushed stainless steel pans with uni-strut reinforced support frame and hanging hardware, with one low-voltage LED downlight in each panel.
- C. Replace existing Car Top Inspection Station and Positioning Selector. Provide new:
 - 1. Digital landing device and positioning encoder.
 - 2. Steel hoistway selector tape, car top reader and guides.
 - 3. Code compliant car top inspection station equipped with 110 volt receptacle outlet and lighting.
 - 4. Mechanical hoistway limit switches.
 - 5. Mounting brackets, installation adaptors and associated hardware.

2.9 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. General: Existing Hoistway Entrance Assemblies are to be refurbished and re-clad with #4 stainless steel. Protect from damage during the modernization period.
- B. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Frames: Existing frames are to be re-faced (clad) with new satin finish no. 4 stainless steel. Field verify existing dimensions prior to fabrication. Minimize disturbance of existing resilient tile flooring and resilient wall base to limit patching.
 - 2. Doors: Hoistway door components and related operated operating devices are to be replaced.
 - a. Provide and install new:
 - 1) Two speed, side sliding, code compliant, UL listed hoistway doors. Satin finish No.4 stainless steel.
 - 2) Hoistway door tracks and hangers.
 - 3) Neoprene hoistway door rollers, track eccentrics and oilers.
 - 4) Electrical interlocks, relating cables and engaging roller mechanisms.
 - 5) Electrical door lock wiring, flexible conduit and associated connectors.
 - 6) Mechanical door sill closures and/or spirator closers.
 - 7) Nylon door gib inserts, brackets, fire rated door restrictor plates and door eccentrics.
 - b. Provide new floor identification stencils on interior surface of hoistway doors
 - c. Provide and install new Mechanical operating devices and mounting hardware as required to properly secure all door panels in strict compliance with approved industry standards and national ANSI code regulations.
 - 3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
 - 4. Sills: Clean and refurbish existing sills.

2.10 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs. Provide new code compliant signage at all floors, including 4" tactile Braille jamb plates and emergency evacuation signage.
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 - 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it. with text and graphics as required by authorities having Jurisdiction.
- C. Emergency Communication System: Provide new replacement two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
 - 1. Connect existing telephone wiring in machine room to new two-way communication system.
 - 2. Owner responsible for providing 24/7 monitoring service of communication system for duration of elevator warranty.
 - 3. Owner shall supply and maintain a dedicated phone line to the machine room.

- D. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors serviced. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.
- E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.
 - 1. Provide new hall mounted units.
 - 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.
- F. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:
 - 1. Replacement corridor directional lantern.
- G. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
 - 1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.
- H. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
- G. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500 or No. C77600.
- H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LO 3, Type HGS for flat applications.

2.12 SPECIAL FEATURES

- A. Firefighters' Service
 - 1. Provide Firefighters' Service as per ASME A17.1 Section 2.27.
 - 2. Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Smoke detection devices that are designated for actuation of Elevator Phase I "FIRE SERVICE" response in each elevator lobby, top of hoistway, and machine room shall be provided by others.
 - b. Elevator lobby smoke detectors shall activate only the elevators sharing the corresponding or common lobby.
 - c. Top of hoistway smoke detectors shall activate fire recall and the top of hoistway motorized vent.

- d. Elevator or group of elevators serving separate isolated areas of the same floor shall have an independent smoke detection system.
 - e. Machine room smoke detectors shall activate fire recall for each and every elevator with equipment located in that machine room.
 - f. Hoistway ventilation, provided by others, located at the top of hoistway for elevators that penetrate more than three floors and meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.1.4 and IBC Section 3004. The vent shall stay closed under power. When the top of hoistway smoke detector is activated, the power is removed from the vent and the vent shall open. When the smoke detector is reset, the vent shall close by power.
- B. Car and Counterweight Buffers (Retain Existing)
- 1. Clean inspect and re-fill with new oil. Securely fasten buffers and supports to the pit channels and in the alignment with striker plates on car and counterweight. Each installed buffer shall have a permanently attached metal plate indicating its stroke and load rating.
- C. Counterweights (Retain Existing)
- 1. Retain existing. Elevator shall be counterweighted with the weight of the car plus 40-50 percent of the rated capacity load as required by the controller manufacturer.
 - 2. Furnish two (2) tie rods with cotter pins and double nuts at top and bottom. Install counterweight retainer plates or other approved means on tie rods to prevent counterweight sub-weights from jumping and/or rattling. Both ends of tie-rods shall be visible and accessible.
 - 3. Provide counterweight guards in the pit in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.3.
- D. Car and Counterweight Roller Guides (New)
- 1. Provide car and counterweight with new adjustable roller guides.
 - 2. Each guide shall be of an approved type consisting of not less than three (3) wheels, each with a durable, resilient oil-resistant material tire rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication. Assemble rollers on a substantial metal base and mount to provide continuous spring pressure contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. Secure the roller guides at top and bottom on each side of car frame and counterweight frame. All mounting bolts shall be fitted with nuts, flat washers, split lock washers, and if required, beveled washers.
 - 3. Provide sheet metal guards to protect wheels on top of car and counterweight.
 - 4. Minimum diameter of car rollers shall be 150 mm (6 in.) unless the six wheel roller type is used. The entire elevator car shall be properly balanced to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. Cars shall be balanced in post-wise and front-to-back directions. Test for this balanced condition shall be witnessed at time of final inspection.
 - 5. Minimum diameter of counterweight rollers shall not be less than // 100 mm (4 in.) Properly balance counterweight frame to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. The Contractor shall have the option of furnishing, for counterweight only, mechanically adjusted roller guide in lieu of spring loaded roller guides as specified.
 - 6. Equip all cars and counterweight with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe which shall prevent the car or counterweight from leaving the rails in the event that the normal guides are fractured. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car and counterweight frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall come in contact with the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces.

PART 3 • EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine exterior surface of pit channels. If reuse is viable, hone surface of any imperfections that may adversely impact elevator operation.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- D. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- E. Alignment: Coordinate existing hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- G. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. At locations of existing removed hall signal equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate elevator(s).
- B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 24 months full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
 - 2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
 - 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.
- B. Maintenance contract is to be executed independently from modernization contract. Within the elevator modernization bid, include a line item for maintenance costs. Maintenance contract will be executed based off cost submitted within Modernization bid.

- END OF SECTION 14 21 10 -

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.
- D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with the work of all other construction trades.
- G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with work of all other construction trades. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations, and Codes of local, state, and Federal Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the specification.

1.9 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

1.10 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

- A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 22 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect. Submit the following evidence if requested.
 1. A list of not less than five comparable projects that the Contractor completed.
 2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, Contractors or building owners.
 3. Local and/or State License, where required.
 4. Membership trade or professional organizations where required.

- B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. This Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the drawings, to equipment identified as "under another Division".
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal only of other manufacturers who are indicated in this specification, subject to approval by the Engineer and the Owner. Alternate manufacturers or items other than the first-named shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.
- C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Alternate manufacturers/items are items other than first named which shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Manufacturers not named are not acceptable and shall not be submitted.
- D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where only one manufacturer is identified.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the specification. Proposed alternate manufacturers must be approved by the Owner and be included into the specifications by Addenda. Substitutions are for materials or manufacturers not listed in this specification. For each substitution proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall clearly indicate all differences from the specified item, change in Contract cost, benefit to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed. Refer to the General Conditions for additional information. The Owner shall ultimately accept/reject all substitution requests. Refer to the General Conditions of this specification for additional information.

1.12 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA OR ASTM Standards for Fire Safety with Smoke and Fire Hazard Rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.13 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

- AABC - Associated Air Balance Council
- ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association

ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
ACGIH	-	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
AIHA	-	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AGA	-	American Gas Association
AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	-	Acoustical Society of America
ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	-	American Water Works Association
CABO	-	Council of American Building Officials
CAGI	-	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CS	-	Commercial Standard
CSA	-	Canadian Standards Association
CTI	-	Cooling Tower Institute
HEI	-	Heat Exchanger Institute
HI	-	Hydraulic Institute
HYDI	-	Hydronics Institute
IAPMO	-	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IBC	-	International Building Code
IBR	-	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
ICBO	-	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFCI	-	International Fire Code Institute
IMC	-	International Mechanical Code
IPC	-	International Plumbing Code
MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NEC	-	National Electrical Code
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
NSF Int.	-	National Sanitation Foundation
SMACNA	-	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
TEMA	-	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

- B. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the Codes and Standards listed in the latest ASHRAE Handbook.

1.14 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in best interest of Owner.
- B. With 30 calendar days after award of contract, submit a complete Material and Equipment List for approval. List all proposed materials and equipment, indicating proposed manufacturer, type, class, model and other general identifying information.

- C. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.
- D. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals. Each piece of equipment and its associated components (e.g., relays, fuses, disconnects, etc.) shall be clearly identified.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- F. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For items other than first-named, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.
- G. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics, including NC Levels, for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable.
- H. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.
- I. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of any changes, substitutions and/or alternative materials/manufacturers that are proposed as equal after the project has bid or submittal has been received.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.
- B. Submit data and shop drawings as listed below, in addition to provisions of Paragraph A above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number.
Items and Systems Not Limited to:

- Access Doors.
- Backflow Preventer.
- Identification System.
- Pipe Guides and Anchors.
- Pipes and Fittings.
- Sleeves and Sealants.
- Thermal Insulation Materials.

- C. The Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

1.16 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.
- B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, and other work performed under Division 22.
- C. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 22 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 22 with work under all other Divisions.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 22. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, saw-cut or core drill only, and perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.
- B. Do not cut structural members without approval.

1.18 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.
- B. Where plumbing vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with All American, Inc., or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies, with 4-pound lead, 6-inch skirt, lead cap, and caulked counterflashing sleeve.
- C. Furnish pipe curbs and portals where required. Pitch pockets are prohibited.
- D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, The National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA and as required by other divisions of this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations.

1.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors, and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment or piping to building structure.

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. All equipment shall be installed in such a way that all components requiring access are so located and installed that they may be serviced, reset, replaced, recalibrated, etc., by service technicians in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. If any equipment or components are located in such a position that this Contractor cannot comply with the above, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing before equipment is installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
 - c. Charlotte Pipe.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Flowset.
- D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

- E. Dielectric Unions and Couplings are prohibited.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- D. All underground wall sleeves must be galvanized schedule 40 piping.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping (condensate, storm water, sanitary etc) according to the International Plumbing Code, and where indicated.
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- M. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are two pipe sizes larger than pipe or pipe insulation.
 - a. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes through walls and floors except where noted through membrane waterproofing.
 - b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - c. Provide galvanized steel sheet sleeves for interior stud partitions.
 - d. Provide galvanized steel wall sleeves with sleeve seal system for walls below grade and concrete slabs on grade. Select sleeve size to allow one-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Select type, size and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a water-tight seal.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size two pipe sizes larger than pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

- V. Provide 4" or larger odor hog activated carbon, odor control vapor phase vent pipe filter for all plumbing vent terminations.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting" unless noted otherwise.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel. All fasteners including nuts, bolts, washers, rods, etc., shall be stainless steel.
- D. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- E. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.
- F. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 22 to their original condition.
- G. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- H. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- I. All exposed piping, equipment, cast iron boots, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.
- J. All gas piping shall be painted yellow by the Plumbing contractor.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 5000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on

materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

- B. Supports hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For uninsulated copper piping/tubing provide copper clad hanger. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, cleanouts, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, cam locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. All proposed access door locations shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Door size shall be a minimum of 24" x 24" unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer. Provide UL Approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, or approved equal.
 - 1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
 - 2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
 - 3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M
- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each panel using small color-coded or numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be similar to valve charts specified hereinafter. Provide chart in O & M Manual and in the Mechanical Equipment Room. Screw markers shall be mounted on the ceiling grid using the owner's standard for marking and ID.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. Coordinate locations with the Architect prior to installation.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use plumbing systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner or Architect. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work. All equipment safeties shall be functional and equipment operated within the recommended and designed parameters.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters, blowdown all strainers, etc.

3.13 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate valve location, service, type (i.e., butterfly, globe, ball, etc.) make, model number and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in the Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the AutoCAD or Revit developed color print and DVD or CD from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All valves shall be plainly tagged.
- C. All items of equipment shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on laminated identification plates using the owner's coding system to match the owner's PM system requirements. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc., by screws or adhesive (Tuff-bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited for all concealed equipment and devices located above drop tile ceilings.
- D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" complete with electronic copy as hereinafter specified.
- E. All lines (piping) installed under this contract shall be stenciled with "direction of flow" arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service.
- F. Provide at least 8 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than one (1) consecutive 8-hour day. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. All instruction periods shall be video-taped, DVD format. Turn two (2) copies of disks over to the Owner after successful demonstration and training.

3.14 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION:

- A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, and floors by piping or conduit under Division 22 shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control and/or fire stopped for fire walls and floors.

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Upon completion of the plumbing installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of the plumbing contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Additionally the contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the record drawings.

3.16 GUARANTEE:

- A. Contractor's attention is directed to guarantee obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.
- C. Contractor shall also provide, when due to malfunction, two (2) years free service, from the time of substantial completion by the Owner, to keep the equipment in operating condition. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions.
- D. All refrigeration compressors shall be provided with a five (5) year parts and labor warranty, including replacement of refrigerant.
- E. Refer to Alternates Specification Section for additional information regarding warranty requirements.

3.17 LUBRICATION

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.
- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.
- C. Provide pressure relief fittings at all grease lubrication locations designed to automatically vent within the range of 1/4 to 1 psi, automatically reset below this range, or another pressure relief range if the preceding differs from the manufacturer's recommended pressure range.

3.18 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out.
- C. All booklet information shall also be provided in electronic format, PDF files, stored on a CD or DVD. Each binder shall contain an envelope sleeve containing the electronic format media (CD's or DVD's).
- D. Provide the following data in the booklet:
 - 1. Catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.
 - 2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 3. Complete catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished, including approved shop drawings.
 - 4. Manufacturer's and Contractors' guarantees.
 - 5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of plumbing equipment. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service. For replacement items such as filters, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - 6. Provide sale and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
 - 7. Catalog data of all equipment valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
 - 8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location, etc., as specified hereinafter.
 - 9. Provide certification that lead-free and asbestos-free products were provided.
 - 10. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for pumps.
 - 11. Provide copies of all flushing reports.
 - 12. Provide copies of all start-up reports.
 - 13. DVD's of all demonstration and instructional periods.
 - 14. CD's/DVD's of all coordination drawings.

3.19 TESTS, GENERAL:

- A. The entire new plumbing systems shall be tested hydrostatically for a duration of four (4) hours before insulation covering is applied and provided tight under the following gauge pressures:
 - 1. Domestic Water & Coil Drain Piping: 100 psi
 - 2. Sanitary & Storm Water Piping as specified below
 - 3. Sanitary & Storm Water Piping as specified below
 - 4. Natural Gas: 100 psi
- B. All storm, waste, vent and water piping shall be tested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer and local code official before acceptance. All storm, soil, and waste piping, located underground, shall be tested before backfilling. The costs of all equipment required for tests are to be included under the contract price. Refer to paragraph 3.28 for additional information.
- C. The entire new drainage system and venting system shall have all necessary openings plugged and filled with water to the level of the highest stack above or at the roof. The system shall hold

this water for thirty (30) minutes without showing a drop greater than 1". Where a portion of the system is to be tested, the test shall be conducted in the same manner as described for the entire system, except a vertical stack 10 feet above the highest horizontal line to be tested may be installed and filled with water to maintain sufficient pressure, or a pump may be used to supply the required pressure. The pressure shall be maintained for thirty (30) minutes.

- D. Upon completion of roughing-in and before setting fixtures, the entire new water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of not less than one hundred (100) pounds per square inch gauge and proved tight at this pressure. Where a portion of the water piping system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately in a manner described for the entire system.
- E. All testing shall be witnessed by local code official and the Owner. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 48-hour notice before testing. The Contractor shall coordinate with and get approval from the Owner.
- F. Gas Testing:
 - 1. Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned, and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping system shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. All testing and purging shall comply with local utility company requirements. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.
 - 2. Pressure Tests: Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.
 - 3. Test with Gas: Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.
 - 4. Purging: After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.
 - 5. Labor, Materials, and Equipment: All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.20 LINTELS:

- A. Under this Section, provide lintels not provided elsewhere which are required for openings for the installation of plumbing work. Lintels shall meet the requirements of the Architectural and Structural Sections and The Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.21 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

- A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections.
- C. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to: Kiln hoods, storage cabinets and all other kitchen equipment.

3.22 FASTENERS:

- A. All fasteners located in public space, including classrooms, offices, etc., shall be provided with tamper-proof type fasteners where specifically indicated.

3.23 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Obtain and submit wiring diagrams for all equipment provided under this Contract.
- B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with Shop Drawings for similar to, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. All equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall submit any additional wiring diagrams as requested by the Engineer.
- D. Provide wiring diagrams and identify all termination points, connections, and interface points for all major mechanical equipment to the Electrical Contractor and the ATC Subcontractor for coordination.

3.24 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS;

- A. The Contractor shall utilize a third party coordination services company to prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with approved equipment, approved casework drawings, lights, electrical equipment and structural. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all trades to insure systems will fit in the available space. If conflicts exist after fabrication and/or installation of systems prior to preparing a coordinated drawing of the area, the Contractor shall remove, re-fabricate, and re-install all such work at their own cost, except for the difference in cost, if any, from the originally designed system to the revised design. If no design changes were made, and clarifications were required, it shall be at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including hoods, casework and associated utilities, valve boxes, lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, telecommunications equipment, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work. Division 23 shall coordinate the development of composite coordination drawings.

- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in AutoCAD or Revit format and submitted in color. Different colors shall be used to determine different building components. In addition to the composite coordination drawings, simultaneously submit individual sheet-metal, piping, plumbing and sprinkler coordination drawings.
- E. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. Finishes Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer
 - 8. Commissioning Agent
 - 9. Construction Manager
 - 10. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- F. There is very limited space within the facility. The Contractor is cautioned that coordination down to the inch for all system and materials being installed is critical.
- G. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.
- H. The installation of any materials is strictly prohibited until coordination drawings have reflected zero conflicts and the design team has reviewed the submission. At no time can deviations occur in the field after coordination drawings have been reviewed without prior written approval from the Architect.

3.25 BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSELS

- A. All boilers and pressure vessels shall be ASME-rated and shall comply with the State of Maryland, latest requirements.
- B. Provide all control devices and materials, and install in with ASME CSD-1 controls and safety devices for automatically fired boilers.

3.26 FACTORY START-UP

- A. Provide factory authorized start-up service for all plumbing equipment. Coordinate with the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide one copy of all start-up reports to the Owner and include a copy in the O&M Manual.

- C. Tempering Valves: Provide factory-authorized individual to review installation and develop a report to submit to the Engineer. Report submission shall be prior to Engineer's Punch-Out and Demonstration/Training.
- D. The Contractor shall be required to start up all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least forty-five (45) days prior to start-up. Start-up, testing, and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point check list that clearly shows that systems are in face functioning as designed. The A/E shall include modifications to the standard AIA definition of substantial completion to indicate that Mechanical/Electrical Systems are not substantially complete until all systems are started, tested, balanced, and O&M Manuals are received by the Owner. Above listed items must be completed in time to allow for system demonstrations to Owner Personnel with all O&M Manuals in hand at the time of demonstration. Contractors will be required to provide system demonstrations and training for Owner Personnel for each system. At minimum, the Contractors shall provide eight (8) hours of demonstration and eight (8) hours of systems operation training for each system prior to Owner acceptance of any given system.

3.27 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing systems, materials, and equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordinate plumbing systems, equipment and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed, noted, or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 - 7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 - 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
 - 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished space.
 - 10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
 - 11. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 - 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
 - 13. Install above-ceiling equipment requiring servicing and/or maintenance within 48" of accessible ceilings/access panels.

14. Test and balance the domestic hot water/hot water recirculation system.
15. Where different pipe sizes are indicated on the Drawings, the largest pipe size shall be used for the basis of the Bid.

3.28 SCHEDULING OF WORK AND OUTAGES

- A. All required outages shall be coordinated with and approved by the Owner a minimum of fourteen (14) days in advance. Written notice of not less than fourteen (14) calendar days shall precede any outage. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur during weekends, holidays, or at night. No outages are allowed during occupied hours.
- B. All temporary utilities shall be provided by and paid for by the Contractor. All utilities serving the existing building(s) shall be maintained; or temporary piping, equipment, etc., shall be provided so as not to affect the normal function and operation of the building and its systems. Coordinate these requirements with the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the Owner within 72 hours prior to having the AHJ coming out to witness any/all hydro-static pressure testing, gravity testing of sanitary or storm water piping and testing of all domestic water and gas piping systems.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Pipe positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of cadmium plated or stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-clad hanger, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of cadmium plated or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Clement Support Services.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 4. PHS Industries, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb. Supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction. All fasteners, washers, etc., shall be stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes, hot-dipped galvanized construction.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black (painted) and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer. Do not support all parallel piping from the same bar joist (4" pipe and larger) unless approved by structural engineer.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- Q. Install a pipe hanger under roof drains.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use copper or copper clad attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use painted or galvanized carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and attachments for exterior applications.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Adjustable Roller Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - a. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - b. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape at the panel point.
 2. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 3. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-Beams.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number based on PM Identification System of the owner, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, snap-on semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive (4" and less). For larger pipe (sizes 6" and greater) markers shall be strapped around using nylon ties.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) black-filled letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) black-filled numbers, 2-inch diameter.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 19 gauge minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass jack chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, on each piping system.
 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 15 feet along each run.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 8. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner to be easily legible from the floor.
 9. For piping less than 3/4 inch, provide permanently legible tag as specified hereinbefore for valve identification.
 10. For buried piping, provide 2-inch minimum width with plastic identification/detection tape with metallic core. Install 4 to 6-inches below-grade.

- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Condensate and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Use size to Pretensioned pipe markers. Ensure a tight fit.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Size to Shaped pipe markers. Use match pipe and secure with fasteners.

- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - b. Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Lagging adhesives.
- 6. Sealants.
- 7. Factory-applied jackets.
- 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
- 9. Field-applied cloths.
- 10. Field-applied jackets.
- 11. Tapes.
- 12. Securements.
- 13. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
- 5. Detail field application for each equipment type.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Calcium Silicate:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Owens-Corning.
 - b. Johns Mansville.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
 - 3. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Mansville.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Max Fiberglass Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.

- c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ MAX: White, all service jacket with a polymer film exterior surface that is smooth durable, cleanable, wrinkle-resistant, resists water staining and does not support mold growth; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL II: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils ((0.15 mm)).
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.

- 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel accord.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 - 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 - 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

- surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement

applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

- E. For storm water piping, insulation shall have 1" thickness and the following shall be insulated:
 1. Drain Basket
 2. Horizontal piping and the first two (2) feet in the vertical direction
 3. Ground floor level: five (5) feet AFF.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-preserved jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install preserved jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using

- adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic cold-water storage tank insulation shall be the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
- B. Interior Condensate Drain and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed (including mechanical rooms) and/or Heat Traced:
 - 1. Indoor PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick, Green with White lettering for identification).
 - 2. Indoor Student Accessible Areas: Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 - 3. Exterior – Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 14 13
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
 - 2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

- C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Aboveground condensate piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
- E. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- H. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

- I. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- J. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- C. Soldered joints: Use ASTM B 813, water flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B32, lead-free alloy solder; and ASTM B828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
 - 6. Submit testing reports to Architect.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.

- C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

- D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

- E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

- F. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

- G. Indicate as separate line items in the Schedule of Values the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. O & M Manuals.
3. Record Drawings/As-Builts.

H. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with work of all other construction trades.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
 2. Dielectric fittings.
 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 23.
- D. Refer to installation and coordination drawings for additional information.
- E. Ensure the owner mechanical inspector is copied on all correspondence between the Mechanical Contractor and the ATC and Test and Balance Company.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES:

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. For boiler installations, the contractor shall provide all boiler and fuel burning permits.

- C. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the specifications.

1.9 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be performed, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

1.10 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION:

- A. Any Contractor or subcontractor performing work under Division 23 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect. Submit the following evidence if requested.
 1. A list of not less than five comparable projects that the Contractor completed.
 2. Letter of reference form not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.
 3. Local and/or State License, where required.
 4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.
- B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by Contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.
- D. VRF/VRV installing contractor shall be factory certified and shall have a minimum of five (5) years and ten (10) similar projects using the proposed manufacturer products.

1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. This Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the Drawings to equipment identified as "Under Another Division".
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal of manufacturer indicated in this specification. Alternate Manufacturers (other than first named or indicated as the basis of design) shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review.
- C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable. Manufacturers and items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application.
- D. Substitution (manufacturer or items not listed) will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment.

- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the specification or included by Addendum. Proposed manufacturers not specified will not be considered unless the specific item indicates "or as approved equal" or "but are not limited to". Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternative manufacturers' items for approval. Failure to do so will result in a "Revise and Resubmit" response.
- F. Refer to the General Conditions of this specification for additional information, including substitution request. Substitutions are for materials or manufacturers not listed in this specification. For each substitution proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor clearly identifies all differences (i.e., paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) from the specified item, changes in Contract cost, benefits to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed.
- G. Where only one manufacturer is listed, provide that manufacturer-sole source.

1.12 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA or ASTM Standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.13 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

- AABC - Associated Air Balance Council
- ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association
- ACCA - Air Conditioning Contractors of America
- ACGIH - American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
- AIHA - American Industrial Hygiene Association
- ASA - Acoustical Society of America
- ADC - Air Diffusion Council
- AGA - American Gas Association
- AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association
- ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
- ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
- ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
- AWWA - American Water Works Association
- CABO - Council of American Building Officials
- CAGI - Compressed Air and Gas Institute
- CS - Commercial Standard
- CSA - Canadian Standards Association
- CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
- IBC - International Building Code, Latest Edition.
- IBR - Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
- IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
- IMC - International Mechanical Code, Latest Edition
- MSSP - Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

- NEC - National Electrical Code
- NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
- NSPC - National Standard Plumbing Code, Latest Edition
- SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
- TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
- UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

- B. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest ASHRAE Handbook

1.14 SUBMITTALS REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner.
- B. Within 30 calendar days after award of contract, submit Material and Equipment List for approval. List all materials and equipment, indicating manufacturer, type, class, model, curves, and other general identifying information.
- C. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, sound data, performance certifications, wiring diagrams, specific electrical/wiring requirements and connections including control and interlock wiring, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project or submittal shall be rejected.
- D. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and all electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Submit the Electrical Connection information specified in Division 26 for each piece of equipment requiring electrical connections. As a minimum, the Electrical Connection Information shall include horsepower or kVA, voltage and phase, power factor, capacitor, motor starter, disconnect and controls. Indicate which Division is providing the devices. Each piece of equipment and its associated components (fuses, relays, etc.) shall be clearly identified. Failure to include this schedule in the submittal will result in the submittal being returned to the Contractor for resubmission due to incompleteness of the submittal. If the Contractor submits equipment other than that used for the basis of design, and if the electrical connection requirements are different, the Contractor shall be responsible for any associated increase in cost (e.g., wiring, conduits, starters, disconnects, etc.). Maintain and submit a summary of all electrical connection schedules of approved equipment. All mechanical equipment must be approved before electrical distribution equipment shall be approved for fabrication (i.e., MC, switchboard, emergency generator, distribution panels, etc.) Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- F. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, manufacturer, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a

general nature will not be acceptable. For all items clearly list on the first page of the Submittal all differences between the specified product and the submitted product. Additionally, for items other than first-named or indicated as the Basis of Design, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. This includes a paragraph-by-paragraph comparison from the Specification, performance differences from that scheduled and/or indicated on the Drawings, including power connection requirements, sound, etc., and physical differences (size, weight, etc.) based on published data (i.e., including Web sites.) The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

- G. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable.
- H. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.
- I. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of any changes, substitutions and/or alternative materials/manufacturers that are proposed as equal after the project has bid or submittal has been received.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings within ten calendar days after award of contract for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.
- B. Submit data and shop drawings as listed below, in addition to provisions of paragraph 1 above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number.

Items and Systems Included But Not Limited To:

Access Doors.
Air Distribution Systems.
Air Handling Units (all types).
Automatic Temperature Control & Energy Management System & Equipment.
Baseboard Radiation.
Cabinet Unit Heaters.
Capacitors.
Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.
Dedicated Outdoor Air System Units.
Ductless Split A/C Unit.
Duct-Mounted Heating Coils.
Fans.
Fire Dampers.
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials.
Grilles, Registers, Diffusers, and Fire Dampers.
Gravity Roof Vents.
Identification System.
Kitchen Hood Make-Up Air Unit.
Pipe Guides, Anchors, Hangers, and Supports.

Pipe Materials and Fittings.
Pipe Sleeves Including Sealants.
Roof Curb Assemblies
Smoke Dampers.
Sound Attenuators.
Thermal Insulation Materials.
Variable Speed Drives.
Vibration Isolation.
Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) System.

- C. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect or Owner. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect/Owner.

1.16 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.
- B. Coordinate rough-in of work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, ductwork, and other work performed under Division 23.
- C. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 23 with that under Division 26. Coordinate work under Division 23 with work under other Divisions.
- D. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with the work of all other construction trades.
- E. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- F. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 23.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 23. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.
- B. Do not cut structural members without approval.

1.18 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.
- B. Where vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with All American Metal, Inc., or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies, with 4-pound lead, 6-inch skirt and caulked counterflashing sleeve with lead cap.
- C. Furnish and install vent assemblies and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, The National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA and as required by other divisions of this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations.

1.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors, and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, piping, or ductwork to building structure. See Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. All equipment shall be installed in such a way that all components requiring access (such as panels, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, starters, and accessories) are so located and installed that they may be serviced, reset, replaced, recalibrated, etc., by service technicians in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. If any equipment or components are located in such a position that this Contractor cannot comply with the above, the Contractor shall notify the engineer in writing before equipment is installed.

1.21 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK:

- A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 23. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications. Coordinate size and location of all sleeves, concrete inserts, etc., with other Divisions, equipment connections, and approved casework Shop Drawings.
- B. Concrete shall test not less than 5,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.
- C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron or chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.
- D. Provide 4" thick Pearlite Concrete, 30-35 PCF, in all rooftop AHU curbs.

1.22 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery. Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.
- B. Fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly brace, removable, and finish to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet O.S.H.A. and Authorities Having Jurisdiction requirements.

1.23 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

- A. When existing mechanical work is removed, pipes, valves, ductwork, etc. shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.
- B. When work specified in Division 23 connects to existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- C. When the work specified under Division 23 or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type thickness and R value.

1.24 DEMOLITION

- A. Existing piping, equipment, ductwork, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed.
- B. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.
- C. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed by him from the premises, and disposed of in an approved manner.
- D. Where piping and/or ductwork is removed, remove all pipe or ductwork hangers which were supporting the removed piping or ductwork.
- E. Refrigerant shall be carefully evacuated, stored, and disposed of in accordance with EPA Clean Air Act and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Linkseal.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- M. Sleeves are required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are two pipe sizes larger than pipe or pipe insulation.
 - a. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes penetrating floors, walls and roofs except where noted through membrane waterproofing.
 - b. Galvanized steel sheet sleeves: For pipes penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - d. Provide galvanized steel sheet sleeves for interior stud partitions.
 - e. Provide galvanized steel wall sleeves with sleeve seal system for walls below grade and concrete slabs on grade. Select sleeve size to allow one-inch annular

clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Select type, size and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a water-tight seal.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size two pipe sizes larger than pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipples and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install HVAC equipment with access to service equipment and no greater than 2 feet above ceiling.
- F. Provide a mock-up of the completed installation for each equipment type for review prior to proceeding with the remainder of the equipment installation.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. For interior components, paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel. All exterior fastening components such as rods, nuts, bolts, washers, etc., shall be stainless steel.
- D. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- E. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.
- F. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 23 to their original condition.
- G. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- H. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- I. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. All finishes shall have a paint grip finish, including galvanized ductwork which shall be Gavanneal type. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.
- J. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for approval prior to ordering. Color of finishes shall be as selected by Architect. All exposed cabinets for equipment (e.g., fin tube radiation, fan coil units, cabinet unit heaters, terminal heating devices, etc.) in finished areas shall be provided with custom colors as selected by the Architect.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 5000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
8. Housekeeping pads for air handling units and central plant generation equipment (boilers and chillers shall be a minimum of 6-inches thick. All other equipment pads shall be a minimum of 4-inches thick.
9. Provide wire-mesh or re-bar reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on

materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

- B. Supports hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For uninsulated copper piping/tubing provide copper hanger with wool or felt insert to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.
- C. No support or hanger shall attach to the metal roof deck.
- D. Hangers shall attach at the panel point of the top chord of joist.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, manual, gravity and automatic dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, cylinder with key locks (keyed alike), and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Style M access door shall have stainless steel finish. All others shall have paintable finish. Properly locate each door. Review all locations with the Engineer and Architect in the field before installation. Door size shall be a minimum of 24" x 24". Provide UL approved and "B" labeled 12-Hour Access doors where installed in fire-rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Air Balance, Inc., Cesco, Karp Associates, Kees, or approved equal.
 - 1. Acoustical: Style AT
 - 2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K
 - 3. Dry Wall: Style DW
 - 4. Masonry Style M
- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded or numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be similar to valve charts specified hereinafter. Screw markers on ceiling grid.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor.
- E. Per the owner's standard provide white micarta nameplates with black lettering, the width of the ceiling grid, fastened by adhesive indicating the terminal unit located above the ceiling (e.g., VAV-X).
- F. Refer to Specification Section 230553 for additional information.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

- B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use mechanical systems for temporary services during construction. Mechanical systems shall only be energized for testing, balancing, start-up and commissioning at times authorized by the Owner in writing.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.
- E. If the mechanical systems are used at any time without written authorization from the Owner, other than for initial factory start-up and/or testing, balancing, and commissioning, all equipment and duct systems shall be thoroughly cleaned by this Contractor (i.e., coils, fans, variable speed drives, heat wheels, terminal units, split systems, supply, return and exhaust ducts, etc.) to restore the system and equipment to like-new condition. The Contractor is still responsible for all external cleaning to restore systems and equipment to like-new conditions. At no time will the HVAC be allowed to run when sanding, grinding, finishing, etc., type activities create dust.

3.13 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate valve location, service, type (i.e., butterfly, globe, ball, etc.) make, model number and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Mechanical Room. Contractor shall deliver the electronic file from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. Where valves are located above ceilings, mark the ceiling grid using a small color-coded or numbered tab. Screw marker to grid.
- C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, ATC panels, terminal control units, etc., shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on black plastic identification plates or aluminum letters and numbers on black engraved aluminum identification plates. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc. by screws. Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited. Utilize the

owner's coding system to match the owner's preventative maintenance system requirements. Refer to Specification Section 230553 for additional information. Coordinate with the Owner.

- D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be in electronic format and bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" as hereinafter specified. Project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until provided.
- E. All lines (piping and ductwork) installed under this contract shall be stenciled with "direction of flow" arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and ductwork and service. Refer to Division 23 sections on piping. At the Contractors option, snap/strap around pre-coiled vinyl markers are acceptable.
- F. Provide at least 40 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than five (5) 8-hour days. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. As a minimum, three (3) additional eight (8) hour instruction times shall occur during 1) the first cooling season, 2) the first heating season, and 3) the first intermediate cooling/heating season. Additional instruction time for the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) and Energy Management System (EMS) is specified in Section 230900 Automatic Temperature Controls. Provide two (2) DVD-recorded copies of all instructional periods/demonstrations including Automatic Temperature Control and Energy Management System. Refer to training and certification for additional requirements.

3.14 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide sleeves for pipes and ducts passing through roofs, floors, ceiling, walls, partitions, air handling unit casings, structural members, and other building parts. Sleeves shall extend 2" above finished floor.
- B. Provide escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.
- C. Piping sleeves:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and, roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.
 - 2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.
 - 3. Hydrostatic sleeves with anchor flange for all below-grade exterior wall or floor penetrations and all PVC pipe penetrations.
- D. Ductwork sleeves: 20 gauge galvanized steel at masonry walls, rated walls, at wall penetrations exposed to view, floors and roof.
- E. Penetrations shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Voids where ducts and pipes penetrate floors or other fire-rated assemblies shall be appropriately additionally fire-sealed the full depth with an approved fire sealant (3M or Dow Corning Fire Sealant Foam and Caulk). For piping, provide floor plate.
- F. Where piping extends through exterior walls, provide link-seal water-proof sleeves or equivalent.

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Additionally, provide one (1) electronic format (color PDF/scanned image) of all record drawings on a DVD.

3.16 GUARANTEE:

- A. Contractor's attention is directed to guarantee obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals. The project shall not be considered "substantially completed" until certifications are included in the Record and Information Booklets.
- C. Contractor shall provide two (2) years full factory warranty on parts and labor for all equipment from the time of final acceptance of the mechanical systems by the Owner. Warranty shall include 24-hour service. Contractor shall provide a minimum of five (5) years parts and labor warranty for all refrigeration systems (i.e., VRF, split systems/condensing units), including loss of refrigerant unless otherwise noted as longer. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions.
- D. The guarantee shall not start until substantial completion has been accepted by the Owner.

3.17 LUBRICATION:

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet. Project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until instructions are included in the Record and Information Booklet.
- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease-lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.
- C. Provide remote grease fittings with copper lube lines for air handling units and for bearings/motors where grease fittings are situated in locations as deemed by the Architect or Owner inconvenient/inaccessible for lubrication.
- D. Provide pressure relief fittings at all grease lubrication locations designed to automatically vent within the range of 1/4 to 1 psi, automatically reset below this range, or another pressure relief range if the preceding differs from the manufacturer's recommended pressure range.

3.18 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these approved copies of the booklet to the Owner a minimum of three (3) weeks before Demonstrations. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped. The project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until approved.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out.
- C. Provide the following data in the booklet:
 - 1. Catalog data on each piece of mechanical equipment furnished.
 - 2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 3. Complete catalog data on each piece of heating and air conditioning equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.
 - 4. Manufacturers' and Contractors' guarantees.
 - 5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of chillers, boilers, air handling units, heat recovery devices, condensing units, fan coil/blower coil units, energy recovery units, ATC System, pumps, fans, chemical treatment, unit heaters, etc. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service. For replacement items such as filters and belts, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - 6. Provide sales and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
 - 7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
 - 8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location, etc. as specified hereinafter.
 - 9. Copy of the approved balancing report.
 - 10. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for fans and pumps.
 - 11. ATC systems, including as-built ATC drawings of systems, sequences of operation including internal devices and wiring within panels.
 - 12. Provide an electronic data base of all equipment, including model number, location tag/identification label.
 - 13. Provide copies of all flushing reports.
 - 14. Provide copies of all start-up reports.
 - 15. Provide DVD'S of all demonstration and instructional periods.
 - 16. Provide CD's/DVD's of all Coordination Drawings.
- D. In addition to three (3) hard copies of the data described in Paragraph C, provide three (3) electronic copies in PDF format on DVD(s) of the entire O&M Manual.

3.19 LINTELS:

- A. Under this Section, provide lintels not provided elsewhere which are required for openings for the installation of mechanical and plumbing work. Lintels shall meet the requirements of the Architectural and Structural Sections and The Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.20 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS:

- A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections.
- C. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to kiln hoods, kitchen equipment, etc.

3.21 FASTENERS:

- A. All fasteners located in public space (toilet rooms, corridors) shall be provided with tamper-proof type fasteners.

3.22 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Obtain and submit wiring diagrams for all equipment provided under this Contract.
- B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with Shop Drawings, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. All equipment.
 - 2. ATC System.
- C. The Contractor shall submit any additional wiring diagrams as requested by the Engineer.
- D. Provide wiring diagrams for all major mechanical equipment to the Electrical Contractor and the ATC Subcontractor for coordination.

3.23 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall utilize a third party coordination services company to prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with approved equipment, approved casework drawings, lights, conduits 2" and larger, electrical equipment and structural. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all trades to insure systems will fit in the available space. If conflicts exist after fabrication and/or installation of systems prior to preparing a coordinated drawing of the area, the Contractor shall remove, re-fabricate, and re-install all such work at their own cost, except for the difference in cost, if any, from the originally designed system to the revised design. If no design changes were made, and clarifications were required, it shall be at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including hoods, casework and associated utilities, valve boxes, lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, telecommunications equipment, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.'

- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in AutoCAD or Revit format and submitted in color. Different colors shall be used to determine different building components. In addition to the composite coordination drawings, simultaneously submit individual sheet-metal, piping, and sprinkler coordination drawings.
- E. Prepare separate coordinated reflected ceiling plans in 3/8" scale showing grid systems, lighting fixtures, communication system components, TV brackets, sprinkler heads, air devices, and all other ceiling-mounted items.
- F. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. Finishes Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer
 - 8. Commissioning Agent
 - 9. Construction Manager.
 - 10. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- G. There is very limited space within the facility. The Contractor is cautioned that coordination down to the inch for all systems and materials being installed is critical. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.
- H. The installation of any materials is strictly prohibited until coordination drawings have reflected zero conflicts and the design team has reviewed the submission. At no time can deviations occur in the field after coordination drawings have been reviewed without prior written approval from the Architect.

3.24 BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSELS

- A. All boilers and pressure vessels shall be ASME-rated and shall comply with the State of Maryland requirements.
- B. Provide all control devices and materials, and install in with ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

3.25 FACTORY START-UP

- A. Provide factory authorized start-up service for all mechanical equipment (e.g., variable speed drives, air handling units, VRF System, fans, blower/fan coil units, etc.). Coordinate all start-ups with the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide one copy of all start-up reports to the Owner and include a copy in the Record and Information Booklet.
- C. Pre-Installation /Start-Up Conference:
 - 1. The Equipment Unit Manufacturer (each) shall include in their Bid a Pre-Installation Conference, including Factory Representative(s) to review installation, EMS Integration, Sequence to Operation, and Start-Up. Coordinate all controls with the Controls Contractor prior to energizing any unit, including final commissioning of each unit with the ATC/EMS Contractor and Test & Balance Contractor. All controls and start-ups shall be by the factory (i.e., not factory-authorized start-up company).
 - 2. The Mechanical Contractor shall include in their Bid an on-site pre-installation conference for the main mechanical equipment room to review layout and coordination of all equipment and subcontractors involved in working in the mechanical equipment room. As a minimum, the attendees need to include the following:
 - a. Mechanical Contractor
 - b. Electrical Contractor
 - c. Building ATC Contractor
 - d. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - e. Owner
 - f. Mechanical Engineer
 - g. Commissioning Agent.
 - 3. The Contractor(s) shall mark on the floors, walls, and/or ceilings, the locations of major equipment and/or penetration of systems.
 - 4. Prior to the start of construction, the Mechanical Engineer, Owner and Architect shall review design goals, design intent, project summary, and past construction issues which should be avoided. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate, document, and issue minutes of the meeting. As a minimum, and in addition to the Mechanical Engineer, Owner and Architect, the attendees shall include:
 - a. Mechanical Contractor
 - b. Project Superintendent
 - c. Commissioning Agent
 - d. Electrical Contractor
 - e. Building ATC Contractor
 - f. Plumbing Contractor
 - g. Major Equipment Manufacturers' Representative(s)
 - h. Sprinkler Contractor
- D. The Contractor shall be required to start up all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least forty-five (45) days prior to start-up. Start-up, testing, and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point check list that clearly shows that systems are in face functioning as designed. As a modification to the standard AIA definition of substantial completion, the Mechanical Systems are not substantially complete until all systems are started, tested, balanced, and O&M Manuals are received by the Owner. Above listed items must be completed in time to allow for system demonstrations to the owner's Personnel with all O&M Manuals in hand at the time of demonstration. Contractors will be required to provide system demonstrations and training for the owner's Personnel for each

system. At minimum, the Contractors shall provide eight (8) hours of demonstration and eight (8) hours of systems operation training for each system prior to the owner's acceptance of any given system.

- E. Factory start up shall only be performed by a factory trained technician with at least 40 hours of factory training on the equipment that is being started.

3.26 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed, noted, or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished space.
 10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
 11. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
 13. Keep all areas which are under construction under a negative pressure relative to adjacent interior spaces to create infiltration to the construction zone while preventing exfiltration of dust and odors to occupied or finished areas of the building.

3.27 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS:

- A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Shut-off valves serving equipment where by-pass valves have been provided shall be closed to the equipment and by-pass valves shall be open during flushing. Blow out and flush piping until interiors are free of foreign matter. Restore valves to their normal operating positions after

flushing has been completed. Flushing, chemicals, sterilization, etc., shall comply with EPA Regulations and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Flush piping in recirculating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of service company that was used. Project shall not be considered "substantially completed" until certificate is incorporated in the "Record and Information Booklet".
- C. Leave strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.
- D. Clean fans, ductwork, enclosures, registers, grilles, and diffusers at completion of work.
- E. Install filters of equal efficiency to those specified in permanent air systems operated for testing and balancing. At no time shall the permanent equipment be used during construction except as required for testing and balancing and/or commissioning of systems, which shall be approved by the Owner. Replace with clean filters as specified prior to acceptance and after cleaning of system.
- F. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.
- G. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.28 LOUVERS:

- A. All louvers to be provided in exterior walls shall be furnished and installed under another division unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or in the specifications. All brick vents shall be provided under this division. Louver shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer to verify sizes and free area requirements. The Contractor shall blank-off unused portions of louver with insulated blank-off panels.

3.29 FILTERS:

- A. Provide one (1) set of clean filters for balancing. One (9) complete set of additional filters shall be turned over to the Owner upon final acceptance of the building by the Owner. Provide correspondence documenting that additional filters have been turned over to the Owner. Provide a detailed list of each piece of equipment and the corresponding with filter sizes, locations and quantities.
- B. All air handling unit pre-filters shall be 2" thick, 30% efficient (MERV 8), Camfil Farr 30/30, or as approved equal. All final filters shall be 12 thick, 65% efficient (MERV 11), Camfil Farr HP-P65 with Media Retainer Assembly, or as approved equal. Where final filters are indicated to be 4" thick, provide 65% efficient (MERV11) Camfil Farr Opti-Pac.
- C. Provide MERV 8 filters for all intakes (return air grilles, outside air louvers, all AHU and terminal unit filters, etc.), if for any reason (start-up, testing and balancing, commissioning, etc.) the units

are started prior to final building cleaning. Filters shall be 2" or 4" thick; Camfil Farr AP, or as approved equal.

- D. Provide one (1) differential pressure gauge across each filter bank. Differential pressure gauge shall be diaphragm activated, dial type, +/-2% accuracy of full scale, static pressure taps, aluminum tubing, vent valves, etc. Differential pressure gauge shall be Series 2000 magnahelic with air filter kit as manufactured by Dwyer or equal.

3.30 BELT GUARDS/CAGES/BELTS

- A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery (pump coupling, plenum fans, propeller fans, etc.) Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.
- B. Fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly braced, removable, and finished to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet OSHA requirements.
- C. Provide one (1) spare set of belts for each piece of equipment. Belts shall be labeled with unit number and location. Belts shall be mounted as directed by the Owner.

3.31 ACCESS FOR INSPECTION, CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Individual finned-tube coils or multiple finned-tube coils in series without adequate intervening access space(s) of at least 18 inches (457 mm) shall be selected to result in no more than 0.75 inches wc (187 Pa) combined pressure drop when dry coil face velocity is 500 fpm (2.54 m/s). Exception: When clear and complete instructions for access and cleaning of both upstream and downstream coil surfaces are provided.
- B. Equipment Clearance: Ventilation equipment shall be installed with sufficient working space for inspection and routine maintenance (e.g., filter replacement and fan belt adjustment and replacement).
- C. Ventilation Equipment Access: Access doors, panels, or other means shall be provided and sized to allow convenient and unobstructed access sufficient to inspect, maintain, and calibrate all ventilation system components for which routine inspection, maintenance, or calibration is necessary. Ventilation system components comprise, for example, air-handling units, fan-coil units, water-source heat pumps, other terminal units, controllers, and sensors.
- D. Air Distribution System: Access doors, panels, or other means shall be provided in ventilation equipment, duct-work, and plenums, located and sized to allow convenient and unobstructed access for inspection, cleaning, and routine maintenance of the following:
 - 1. Outdoor air intake areaways or plenums
 - 2. Mixed air plenums
 - 3. Upstream surface of each heating, cooling, and heat-recovery coil or coil assembly having a total of four rows or less
 - 4. Both upstream and downstream surface of each heating, cooling, and heat-recovery coil having a total of more than four rows and air washers, evaporative coolers, heat wheels, and other heat exchangers
 - 5. Air cleaners
 - 6. Drain pans and drain seals
 - 7. Fans

3.32 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.33 LIQUID LEVEL ALARM SENSORS

- A. Provide liquid level alarm sensors in condensate drain pans for all cooling equipment (e.g. air handling units, dedicated outdoor air units, blower coil units, fan coil units, etc.). Sensor shall de-energize the cooling equipment and signal an alarm through the building ATC system and the county energy management system.
- B. Provide additional liquid level alarm sensors where indicated on the drawings.

3.34 PHASING

- A. When existing mechanical work is removed, pipes, valves, ductwork, etc., shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.
- B. When work specified in Division 15 connects to existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- C. When the work specified under Division 15, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type thickness and R value.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting all owner property where work is being performed. The Contractor shall keep clean and maintain each area for use after work in that area is complete.

3.35 DEMOLITION

- A. Existing piping, equipment, ductwork, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed.

- B. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.
- C. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed, by him, from the premises, and disposed of in an approved manner.
- D. Where piping and/or ductwork is removed, remove all pipe or ductwork hangers which were supporting the removed piping or ductwork.
- E. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner if any hazardous materials are discovered.
- F. The Contractor is responsible to remove all exposed work as indicated on the drawings. Piping concealed in walls or is un-accessible shall be abandoned in place.
- G. Capture, remove and dispose of all refrigerant in accordance with the latest EPA, State of Maryland and Authorities having jurisdiction requirements.
- H. Provide blank stainless steel cover plates for existing thermostat locations and/or junction boxes being abandoned in place.

3.36 TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

- A. Provide factory training for four (4) of the Owner's representatives in a factory training lab working with simulators for the following equipment. Training shall be a minimum of 16 hours each unless indicated otherwise as longer.
 - 1. Rooftop Units.
 - 2. Variable Speed Drives.
 - 3. Variable Refrigerant Volume (VRV) System (Training and Certification).
 - 4. Automatic Temperature Control System/Energy Management System.
- B. Training shall be performed by a factory-certified professional trainer for five (5) days and at a minimum shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Controlling, cooperating, and navigating programs.
 - 2. Maintenance diagnostics, and trouble-shooting.
 - 3. Service repairs.
- C. Round-trip expenses to fly from Baltimore to the training destination plus lodging expenses for the entire duration of the course shall be paid by the Manufacturer if the location of the site where the course is offered is other than in the Baltimore or Washington Area.
- D. Additionally demonstrations and Training for the ATC/EMS System specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" shall be in addition to this requirement.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-plated carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components. Provide felt or wool inserts.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-plated carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 stainless steel or zinc-plated carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-coated stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Rust-inhibiting paint.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Anvil International, Figure 45 Channel Assembly or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - d. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - e. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous steel channel assembly with inturned lips.

4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-coated carbon steel.
6. Coating: Rust-inhibiting paint or galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Anvil International, Figure 45 Channel Assembly, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type 1, with 100 psig minimum compressive strength or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components (galvanized or stainless steel supports and stainless steel fasteners, rods, nuts, washers, attachments, etc.) to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb. All supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction with stainless steel rods, fasteners, etc.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes. All supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction with stainless steel rods, fasteners, etc.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Condensate drain systems only.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- O. Pipe hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the Structural Engineer. Do not support all parallel piping from the same bar joist (pipe sizes 3-inches and larger) unless approved by the Structural Engineer.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- D. Paint all (exposed and concealed) gas piping yellow.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings or inserts on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use painted or zinc-coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general interior service applications. Use galvanized or stainless steel pipe hangers and supports, trapeze pipe hangers, and framing systems and attachments for exterior service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 2. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 4. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 5. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 6. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 7. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 9. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 10. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
3. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
4. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
5. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
6. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

- a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping.
- S. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction.

For piping located in and supported from the building structure, hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following for horizontal piping:

Nominal Pipe Size Inches	Maximum Span Feet		Minimum Rod Diameter inches of ASTM A36 Steel Threaded Rods
	Standard Steel Pipe	Copper Tube	
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 – 1/4	6	6	3/8
1-1/2	8	6	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2-1/2	8	8	1/2
3	10	10	1/2
4	10	10	5/8
5	10	10	5/8
6	12	12	3/4
8	12	12	7/8
10	14	12	7/8
12	14	12	7/8

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, snap-on semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive (4" and less). For larger pipe (sizes 6" and greater) markers shall be strapped around using nylon ties.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.
- D. Underground Piping: Detectable warning tape shall consist of a nominal 4.5 mil (.0045") overall thickness, with a solid aluminum foil core. The imprinted warning message is "Buried, or Encased" to prevent ink rub-off, and is impervious to acids, alkalis and other destructive elements found in soil. The imprint is as such that it allows for total reflectivity. A tape must be visibly seen before it can be read.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct Identification Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) black-filled letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers; 2-inch diameter.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 19-gauge, minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass jack chain and/or brass S Hook.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

- 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

- 1. Size: 4 by 7 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
8. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner to be easily legible from the floor.
9. For piping less than 3/4-inch, provide permanently legible tag as specified hereinbefore for valve identification.
10. For buried piping, provide 2-inch minimum width plastic identification/detection tape with metallic core. Install 4-6-inches below-grade.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

- E. Underground Piping: Provide detectable warning tap continuous over underground piping systems. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 DUCT LABEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, shall be provided.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Refrigerant: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: Black.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, and hot water units.
2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

- B. Install equipment signs with two screws and permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Signs shall have white letter on a red background.
2. Letter Size: ½ inch.
3. Nameplate Size: ½ inch high x minimum 6 inch length.
4. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
5. Equipment Name Destination: Provide three part label (or as required by the Owner) consisting of the following:

(Equipment Symbol)-(Equipment Number)-(Room Number)

Example: Fan Coil "FCU-109" located in Tech Lab 109 shall be identified:

FCU-109-109

- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow:

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pre-tensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation 6 inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 07 00
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
10. Field-applied cloths.
11. Field-applied jackets.
12. Tapes.
13. Securements.
14. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; HTB 23 Spin-Glas.
 - b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Flexible Batt Insulations.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
 - c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.
 - d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board.
 - e. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.
 - f. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied - SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied - SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- M. Removable ATC Vale Insulation Wrap: Insulated factory fabricated removable and reusable cover. Outer jacket shall be made of Dupont Tychem QC or equal, overlapping and completely covering the insulation with seams joined by tabs made from hook and loop fasteners (i.e. Velcro). Butt ends shall have sewn-in place elastic. Insulation shall have a minimum K-factor. 26, using fiberglass blanket, a minimum of 1" thick for line sizes 1-1/2" and smaller, 1-1/2" thick for line sizes over 2". Flame and smoke spread shall be 25/50 per SSTM E-84. No sweat or equal.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
- Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
- Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 - Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
- Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 - Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 - Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 - Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, Vinyl, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, or paper-free (Owens Corning Evolution) fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 20 mil thickness; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
- 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Stucco embossed finish and thickness shall be based on the outer diameter of the insulation system per the requirements of ASTM-C1729 but not less than .024".
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Surlyn Polymers.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers(ITW ELL-Jacs Plus):
 - 1) Same material, finish, polyfilmed lined and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.

- b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm), wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Stainless steel- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Zinc-coated, low carbon steel, aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.015-inch- thick, galvanized-steel or stainless steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch (1.6 mm) soft annealed stainless steel..
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.
- Q. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance such as vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or reusable valve wraps. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
 10. Heating hot water coil piping trim to terminal units (blower coil units, VAV units) does not need to be insulated if located a minimum of three (3) feet from the coil when located in air conditioning ductwork.
 11. Insulate all heating coils and all connecting piping within 3 feet of coil when located in air conditioning ductwork.
 12. All valve stems shall be sealed with caulking.
 13. Utilize continuous armaflex insulation support clamps (B-Line) for all refrigerant piping.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

- insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install reusable valve wrap covers.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return/relief located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return/relief located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, relief / exhaust downstream from heat recovery units/devices.
7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
9. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return/relief-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation from heat recovery units and all exhaust air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- I. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- J. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Concealed, return/relief-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- M. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation. Exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation. Exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation. Exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- Q. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation. Exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- R. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density. Unless internally insulated – double wall.
- S. Exposed, rectangular, return/relief-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density. Unless internally insulated – double wall.
- T. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- U. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- V. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- W. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- X. Exposed, return/relief-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- Y. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- Z. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- AA. Concealed supply air and return/relief air insulation for roof-mounted air handling/heat recovery units shall be the following for the first ten (10) feet of the unit connection:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.14 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

3.15 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.

E. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

F. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. PVC 20 miles (0.5 mm) thick

G. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. PVC 20 miles (0.5 mm) thick

H. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

- I. Piping, Exposed (including mechanical rooms):
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch (minimum) thick.
 - 2. Aluminum 2-piece tee and fitting covers: .024-inch thickness.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Refer to Details on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Set Pressure: As required or recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig (34 kPa).
11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.

2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Rated Flow: Refer to Drawings and Equipment Characteristics.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Rated Flow: Refer to Drawings and Equipment Characteristics.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

- P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller or Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
 - 2. NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- E. All exposed refrigerant piping shall be hard copper. All concealed refrigerant shall be soft copper to minimize joints.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate with and install refrigerant piping based on the manufacturer's requirements. The Contractor shall make corrections at no additional cost if the installation deviates from the manufacturers requirements.
- G. Provide isolation service calves at the branch selector box for each fan coil circuit.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install soft copper piping throughout; exception: where piping is exposed, use hard copper pipe.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- L. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- M. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- O. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- P. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- Q. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- V. All brazing shall be performed using dry nitrogen.
- W. Pressure test refrigerant piping with dry nitrogen at 500 PSI for two (2) hours minimum. Test shall be witnessed by the owner.
- X. Triple evacuate to 500 microns. Use electron micron gauge.
- Y. The equipment manufacturer shall inspect and sign off on the refrigerant piping installation prior to start-up of equipment. Submit on manufacturer's letterhead acceptance of the piping installation for operational purposes and warranty.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BA_g, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Copper-clad hangers with neoprene inserts and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 7. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 8. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system using dry nitrogen 500 micrometers (67 Pa). Use electronic micron gauge. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging. All tests shall be witnessed by the owner.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings. Rectangular double wall ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in the latest ASHRAE 62 Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
 2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculation, for selecting hangers and supports.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports; AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. All kitchen hood, range hood exhaust ducts shall be 18 gauge minimum, type 304 stainless steel with welded joints and comply with NFPA 96.
- F. Minimum duct gauge shall be 24 gauge.

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Lindab.
 - 3. Semco.
 - 4. Eastern Sheet Metal.

- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent, unless otherwise noted to have solid sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- J. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction for the first ten (10) feet supply and return/relief ducts connected to roof-mounted air handling units. This ductwork shall be internally lined provided with solid inner galvanized liner covering and externally insulated with rigid board insulation. Refer to Drawings for additional information.
- K. All exposed and exterior ductwork shall be double wall, 18 gauge minimum.
- L. Minimum duct gauge shall be 24 gauge.
- M. All exposed ductwork shall be painted and be provided with paint grip finish.

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. All round ductwork shall be spiral type unless noted otherwise.
- G. All fittings shall be fully welded type. Only use fittings as detailed on the Drawings. Straight tees and laterals are prohibited. Ninety-degree mitered elbows, bull head tees, and saddle taps are prohibited.
- H. Exposed ducts shall have paint grip finish.
- I. Minimum duct gauge shall be 24 gauge.

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Lindab Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 4. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) solid galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. All round ductwork shall be spiral type unless noted otherwise.

- G. All fittings shall be fully welded type. Only use fittings as detailed on the Drawings. Straight tees and laterals are prohibited. Ninety-degree mitered elbows, bull head tees, and saddle taps are prohibited.
- H. All exposed ducts shall be painted and have paint grip finish.
- I. Minimum duct gauge shall be 24 gauge.
- J. All exposed or exterior ductwork shall be double wall, 18 gauge.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction for the first ten (10) feet supply and return ducts connected to roof- mounted air handling units. This ductwork shall be internally lined provided with solid inner galvanized liner covering and externally insulated with rigid board insulation.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10- mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Owens Corning or one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.

- d. Owens Corning.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 4. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between solid sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when

- calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 - 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 - 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 OPEN END DUCTS (OED)

- A. Whether indicated on plans or not, all open-ended ducts shall be provided with a protective screen.
- B. All open-ended ducts shall be furnished with a heavy gauge aluminum insect screen. Screens shall be permanently installed in a removable frame, and the frame shall be attached to the open-ended duct in a neat, workmanship-like manner without any exposed edges or sharp surfaces.
- C. Screen shall be attached to a 3/4-inch x 1/8-inch continuous galvanized perimeter frame. Install duct stiffeners greater than 16 inches in any direction at open-ended ducts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. All ductwork shall be shipped and stored with ends and openings sealed. All open ducts shall be sealed at the end of each work day.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system. Round exposed ducts shall utilize joint o-ring seals.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 m) in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All ducts shall be completely sealed, except for round exposed ducts, which shall utilize joint o-ring seals.
- B. All ducts shall be sealed. As a minimum, seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and

- Lower: Seal Class A.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
- B. All exposed ducts shall have paint grip finish. All ducts shall be painted.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give five days' advance notice for testing.
7. All duct testing shall be witnessed by the Testing and Balancing Company, and by the Owner's Representative.

- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

- B. Supply Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Space FCU and/or Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- 2. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery/DOAS and Air Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - e. Provide 18 gauge minimum double wall duct construction for the first fifteen (15) feet supply and return ducts connected to all energy recovery and air handling units. Exterior ductwork shall be externally insulated with rigid board insulation with 20 mil venture clad jacket.
 - f. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction, internally lined with solid inner liner for all of the stage, cafeteria, gym and all exposed ductwork.

- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- C. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to FCU and/or Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- 2. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery/DOAS and Air Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

- e. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction for the first fifteen (15) feet supply and return ducts connected to energy recovery and air handling units. Exterior ductwork shall be externally insulated with rigid board insulation with 20 mil venture clad jacket.
 - f. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction, internally lined with solid inner liner for all of the stage, cafeteria, gym and all exposed ductwork.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
- a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - e. Stage exhaust ductwork shall be 18 gauge.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil and Terminal Units:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Energy Recovery/DOAS and Air-Handling Units:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

G. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch (25 mm) thick with solid liner.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch (25 mm) thick with solid liner

H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Lined ductwork shall be installed in exposed occupied areas (i.e., stage, gymnasium areas, cafeteria, etc.).
2. Round exposed ductwork shall be paintable galvanized steel, double wall construction with solid interior liner and self-sealing duct connectors, similar to Lindab.
3. Supply and Return Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick unless otherwise noted.
4. All lined ductwork shall have a solid galvanized inner liner.
5. Line all exterior ductwork.
6. Additionally, provide the following:
 - a. Stage: Line all supply, return and exhaust/relief ductwork in its entirety with 2" thick acoustical duct liner.
 - b. Gymnasium: Line all supply and return ductwork in its entirety.
 - c. Cafeteria: Line all supply and return ductwork in its entirety.

I. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil type vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90- degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90- degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped orpleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

J. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - c. Refer to Drawing Details.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are only permitted in existing duct. Provide only fittings detailed on the Drawings. All other fittings are prohibited.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree conical tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Lo Loss fitting or 45-degree conical lateral.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree conical lateral (or Lo Loss fitting where indicated on the Drawings).
 - d. Refer to Drawing Details.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 81 26
SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the proposed ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for split systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the DOE alternative test procedure, which is based on the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards 340/360, 1230 and ISO Standard 13256-1.
- E. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.4 CONTROLS

- A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. All controllers shall be dual setpoint type via BACnet A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface. Provide interface with the county energy management system.
- B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

- D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.
- E. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.
- F. Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in Mitsubishi controls system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of certification for Mitsubishi CMCN Essentials Training and/or CMCN Hands-On Training indicating successful completion of no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals. This service shall be equipment and system count dependent and shall be a minimum of one (1) eight hour period to be completed during normal working hours. Refer to training in Section 230500 for additional requirements.
- G. All controls and control devices shall be hard wired (i.e. no wireless).

1.5 PIPING

- A. Only ACR copper piping shall be utilized.
- B. All brazing shall be done with dry nitrogen.
- C. Pressure test refrigerant piping with dry nitrogen at 500 PSI for a minimum of two (2) hours.
- D. Triple evacuation shall be performed down to 500 microns minimum with electronic micron gauge.
- E. Comply with more stringent manufacture requirements.
- F. All refrigerant piping connections shall be seat type (i.e. no flared connections).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's warranty for a period of ten (10) years from date of substantial completion. Final payment is contingent upon the Owner receiving the manufactures acceptance of the warranty report.

If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

This warranty shall not include labor.

- B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.
- C. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design shall be Mitsubishi or as approved equal of the following listed manufacturers.
 - a. Trane
 - b. Daikin
 - c. Samsung
 - d. Carrier

2.2 OUTDOOR UNIT

- A. General:
 - 1. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
 - 2. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
 - 3. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
 - 4. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
 - 5. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
 - 6. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.
 - 7. For split systems provide low ambient cooling down to 0°F.
 - 8. Provide wind baffles where applicable.

- B. Unit Cabinet:
 - 1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

- C. Fan:
 - 1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
 - 2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
 - 3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
 - 4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for outdoor unit systems.

2. Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.

2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).

3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.

4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Controls:

1. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of varying its capacity for each refrigerant system based on system demand.

H. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.

2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.3 INDOOR UNIT (5 TONS (18kW) OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

- a. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
- b. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
- c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
- d. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm); leak tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) underwater; with a two-position control valve.
- e. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- f. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- g. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- h. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- i. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
- j. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, plastic, galvanized, or stainless steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).

- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- f. Furnish with condensate overflow switch that will shut-down unit should an overflow condition occur.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

- a. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
- b. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
- c. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- d. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
- e. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
- f. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- g. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, plastic, galvanized, or stainless-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - e. Furnish with condensate overflow switch that will shut-down unit should an overflow condition occur.
- h. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

- 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
- 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

b. Disposable Panel Filters:

- 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
- 2) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches (100 mm) larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- G. Install system controller and interlock all indoor and water-cooled units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Install isolation valves on all pipes between water-cooled unit and branch selector boxes.
- D. Install isolation valves on pipes at each indoor unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - a. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - a. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - b. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - c. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - d. Verify fluid flow rates.
 - e. Test all fluid flow switches.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - a. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 26 05 01
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all electrical work.
- B. All work under this Division is subject to the General Conditions and Special Requirements for the entire contract.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all shop drawings and submissions required under Division 26 shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by, the ENGINEER.
- D. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations, and codes of local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction. Conform to the National Electrical Code and all NECA – National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS).
- E. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial, and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Coordinate the work of all trades.
- G. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all contract drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit, and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- H. The contract drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, bends, fittings, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Provide all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions.
- I. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in a first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.
- J. The Contractor shall provide other work and services not otherwise included in the Contract Documents that are customarily forwarded in accordance with generally-accepted construction practices.

1.2 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, AND FEES:

- 1. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all charges and fees, and deliver all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, etc., required by the authorities having jurisdiction. Deliver inspection, approval, and other certificates to the Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices, and obtain necessary approvals.

- C. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the Specification.
- D. The Owner will pay for the building permit.
- E. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work. All work shall be subject to field inspections.
- F. Notify Architect in advance of scheduled inspections.
- G. An electrical foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections.
- H. The Contractor shall provide an electrical certificate from an independent electrical inspection agency approved by the Owner and the State Fire Marshal. The Contractor shall submit certificate prior to final payment invoice. The Contractor shall pay all fees, including filing fees.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS:

A. Mechanical Equipment and Systems

1. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment for mechanical equipment and systems are furnished and installed under Electrical Division 26.
2. Certain mechanical units contain starters, contacts, transformers, fuses, wiring, etc., required for fans, pumps, etc., furnished with the equipment from the factory. When this equipment is supplied from the factory, the Contractor must supply power circuit(s) to the unit and a disconnecting means. Coordinate with Contractor so that one, and only one, set of starters, fuses, switches, etc., is provided and installed.
3. In general, control and interlock equipment for HVAC systems (including associated wiring, conduit, transformers, relays, contacts, etc.) is furnished under Mechanical Divisions. Contractor shall install and connect all such equipment as necessary.
4. Controls, wiring, conduit, transformers, etc., for smoke, fire, and motor-operated dampers are provided by Mechanical Contractor. Electrical shall install and connect all such equipment.

B. Architectural Equipment: In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under architectural divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc. Contractor shall provide power circuits to such equipment and install all electrical control equipment related thereto.

C. Carefully review the contract documents and coordinate the electrical work under the various Divisions.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION:

A. Any Contractor performing work under this Division shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Engineer. Submit the following evidence for approval:

1. A list of not less than five (5) comparable projects that the Contractor completed.

2. Letters of reference from not less than three (3) registered professional engineers, contractors, or building owners, explaining Contractor proficiency, quality of work, or other attribute on projects of similar size or substance.
 3. Local or State license.
 4. Membership in trade or professional organization where required.
 5. Copy of Master Electrician's License.
- B. Contractor is any individual, partnership, corporation, or firm performing work by Contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the various trades.
- D. Supervisory Qualifications: The electrical work on the project shall be under the direct supervision of a licensed Master Electrician.
- E. Qualifications of Installers:
1. For the actual fabrication, installation, and testing of the work, the Contractor shall use only thoroughly trained and experienced personnel who are completely familiar with the requirements of this work and with the installation recommendations of the manufacturers of the specified items.
 2. The Electrical Installer shall utilize a full time project foreman in charge of all electrical work. This person shall be fully qualified and experienced in such work and shall be available, on site, at all times during Construction. All problems, questions, coordination, etc., relating to electrical work shall take place through this person to the Architect.
- F. Qualifications of Video Tape Technician: For videotaping specified in "Operating Instructions", the Contractor shall provide the services of persons skilled in videotape production and editing.
- 1.5 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS:
- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA, or ASTM Standards for Fire Safety with Smoke and Fire Hazard Rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.
- 1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, ORDINANCES AND SPECIFICATIONS
- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials

IBC	International Building Code
CABO	Council of American Building Officials
FM	Factory Mutual
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MOSHA	Maryland Occupational Safety & Health Administration
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
BGE	Baltimore Gas and Electric
UL	Underwriters Laboratories

- B. All electrical equipment and materials shall comply with the Codes and Standards listed in the latest edition of IEEE Standard 241, *Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings*, Chapter 1, Section 1.6, entitled "Codes and Standards".
- B. Comply with all Codes applicable to the work:
- a. Bidders shall inform themselves of all local and state codes and regulations.
 - b. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and governing Codes, the most stringent shall take precedence. Where, in any specific case, different sections of any applicable codes or when Drawings and Specifications specify different materials, methods of Construction, or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.
 - c. Where Contract Documents exceed minimum Code requirements, and are permitted under the Code, the Contract Documents take precedence and shall govern.
 - d. No extra payment will be allowed for work or changes required by local Code enforcement authorities.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Labels shall apply to all materials and devices, etc., except specified items not covered by existing UL Standards.
- E. Conflicts with applicable regulations:
- a. Resolve at Contractor's expense.
 - b. Prepare and submit details of alternate construction:
 - i. Acceptable solution of conflict.
 - ii. List of substitute materials:
 - iii. For approval of inspecting authorities.
 - iv. For approval of Engineer.
- F. Comply with all NECA's National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS), including NECA 1-2000 "Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting".

1.7 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawing and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made to the Contractor by reason of his failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Contractor's part.
- B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. The Contractor shall place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner and Architect.
- C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any outlets, power wiring, etc.
- D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any wire or conduit, the Contractor shall obtain the exact equipment requirements and install wire, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, wire and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Where variances occur between the drawings and specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.
- F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with "submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Owner.

1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The cutting of walls, floors, partitions, etc., for the passage and/or accommodation of conduits, etc., the closing of superfluous openings and the removal of all debris caused by said work under this contract shall be performed by and at the expense of the Electrical Contractor.
- B. No cutting of any structure or finishes shall be done until the condition requiring such cutting has been examined and approved by the Architect.
- C. All surfaces disturbed as a result of such cutting shall be restored under this division to match original work and all materials used for any patching, mending or finishing must conform to the class of materials originally installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Material and equipment installed as a part of the permanent installation shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and shall be approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., for installation in each particular case where standards have been established.
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number, and/or manufacturer, furnish the named item or equivalent thereof, subject to acceptance.
- C. Material submissions shall conform to requirements outlined in SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE.
- D. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable alternate. Manufacturers and items other than the first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review. Provide a list company proposed and specified products and performance on the first page of the submittal. Failure to clearly identify differences will result in the submittal being returned as "Revise and Resubmit". The Contractor, by providing other than the first named Manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the Specification. Proposed manufacturers other than those indicated will not be considered unless the specific item indicates "or as approved equal". Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items for approval. Failure to do so will result in a "Revise and Resubmit" response.
- F. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substituted items or items other than those named shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for the available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit any and all data necessary to determine the suitability of substituted items. The Contractor shall be responsible for correct application, placement, and installation of substituted equipment. Cost savings data shall also be submitted with submittal data for substituted items. Total cost savings or a per-unit saving to the Owner shall be clearly indicated. If a substituted item is accepted, all cost savings shall be returned to the Owner as a credit.
- B. Substitutions will not be permitted for specific items of material or equipment where specifically indicated.
- C. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences (i.e. paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.
- D. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment or application other than that specified or detailed on the Drawings, which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundation, HVAC, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural

layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required thereafter shall be prepared by the Contractor at his own expense for review by the Owner representative, Architect and Engineer before any such work is implemented.

- E. All Contractor-proposed changes and revisions shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense. The Contractor shall fully coordinate all revisions, substitutions and changes with other trades. The Contractor shall provide all necessary provisions, including HVAC, ventilation, foundations, access, etc., for a complete, code compliant, and fully functional installation.
- F. Where the Contractor elects to submit a substitution for equipment or materials, he shall:
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings that show complete compliance to each statement or requirement of the Specifications.
 - 2. Submit certified test data from an independent testing laboratory for each product.
 - 3. Submit one complete working sample of the equipment or materials to be furnished. In cases involving large or heavy items of equipment, the Owner may waive the requirement to submit the sample.
- G. Failure to comply with the above-required submissions shall constitute an automatic rejection of the substitution.

2.3 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE

A. General:

- 1. The equipment, material, installation, workmanship, arrangement of work, final instruction, and final documentation is subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner. Submit for review in clear and legible form the following documents:
 - a. Material and Equipment List
 - b. Descriptive Data
 - c. Shop Drawings
 - d. Installation and Coordination Drawings
 - e. Contractor As-Built Drawings
 - f. Owner Instructions and Manuals
 - g. Construction Phasing and Outage Schedule
- 2. Prepare all submittals specifically for this project and stamp each submittal in a form indicating that the documents have been Contractor reviewed, are complete, and are in compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Each submittal item shall be clearly identified and numbered. Each submittal shall contain a complete schedule of Manufacturer's part numbers and quantity listings of all supplied components. Each proposed item shall be highlighted and tagged with a star, an arrow, etc., including all options and accessories.
- 3. Coordinate the installation requirements and any mechanical requirements for the equipment submitted. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness of all submittals. Reviews will not verify dimensions, quantities, or other details.
- 4. Identify all submittals, indicating the intended application, location, or service of the submitted item. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate the exact type, model number, size, and special features of the proposed item. Clearly list on the first page of the Submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or

replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements, if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable.

5. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Indicate all options used to meet the specifications. It is not the responsibility of the Engineer or Owner to make selections of factory options other than colors. Submittals lacking proper selection of factory options or special features required by the specification shall be RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.
6. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.
7. Documents of general form indicating options shall be clearly marked to show what is specifically proposed for this project.
8. Submittals NOT IN COMPLIANCE with the requirements of this section will be RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.

B. Material, Equipment, Manufacturer and Subcontractor List: Within 30 calendar days after the award of contract, submit a complete MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, MANUFACTURER AND SUBCONTRACTOR LIST for preliminary review. List all proposed materials and equipment, the associated proposed Manufacturer, and any proposed subcontractors. After the receipt of reviewed Material and Equipment List, submit complete Shop Drawings for approval. List all materials and equipment, indicating manufacturer, type, class, model, curves, and other general identifying information. Submittals shall be specific for each building as contained in the individual building Specifications and Drawings.

C. Upon approval of the List of Materials, the Contractor shall prepare a complete Master Submittal Register, listing all products and materials that will be submitted for approval. Items shall be listed by referenced specification paragraph in ascending order. This master list shall be included with each submittal, updated to reflect the status of approval for each item, and shall highlight the items pertaining to the submittal. A suggested Submittal Register Format is shown below:

SUBMITTAL REGISTER					
Item/Material	Ref'd Spec. Paragraph	Specified or Substitute	Submittal Date	Status	Remarks

D. No Shop Drawing Submittals will be considered for approval until the complete List of Subcontractors and the complete List of Materials/Manufacturers and Equipment have been approved.

E. Descriptive Data: After acceptance of the MATERIAL and EQUIPMENT LIST, submit additional DESCRIPTIVE DATA for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete

compliance with the contract documents. Where several ratings or sizes are shown or available, clearly indicate the exact size or rating relating to the particular device being proposed.

- F. Submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of Specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, specific electrical/wiring requirements and connections including control and interlock wiring, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with the Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.
- G. Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved for all materials and equipment prior to installation. If any material and/or equipment is installed prior to receipt by the Contractor of approved Shop Drawings, the Contractor is liable for its replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Data submitted shall include information on all materials and equipment to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.
- I. Any deviation of submitted material or equipment from the Contract Drawings or Specifications shall be clearly marked in red ink on Submittals, and itemized in a transmittal letter, in order to receive consideration for approval.
- J. Approval of material or equipment submittals containing deviations not specifically identified by Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with specified requirements.
- K. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with Contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.
- L. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- M. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of electrical related Shop Drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Electrical Consulting Engineer.
 - 1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line print.
 - 2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line print.
 - 3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
- N. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.
- O. Shop Drawings (include but not limited to):
 - 1. Prepare and submit SHOP DRAWINGS AND/OR DIAGRAMS for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on the contract drawings.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall include plans, elevations, sections, mounting details of component parts, point to point interconnection diagrams, elementary diagrams, single line diagrams, and any other drawings necessary to show the fabrication and connection of the complete item or system.

3. Shop drawings shall be provided for, but not limited to the following items:

- Analysis and Coordination Study
- Automatic Transfer Switches
- Ballasts
- Basic Electrical Materials
- Cable - 600 volt
- Cable – Medium Voltage
- Cable Tray
- Circuit Breakers
- Conduit and Surface Raceway
- Contractor and Subcontractor Qualifications
- Controllers & Control Devices
- Disconnects
- Electrical Connection Coordination Schedule
- Engine/Generator
- Equipment Connections
- Equipment Pads
- Excavation and Backfill
- Fire Alarm Systems
- Firestopping
- Fuses
- Ground Conductors, Rods
- Identification System
- Innerduct
- Lamps
- Lighting Control Equipment
- Lighting Fixtures
- Low Voltage Fuses
- Material and Equipment List
- Motor Starters
- Occupancy Sensors
- Outlet Boxes
- PA System
- Panelboards
- Receptacles
- Record and Information Booklet
- Safety Switches
- Schedule of Values
- Sleeves, Hangers, Supports
- Sound Systems
- Special Systems
- Submittal Schedule
- Surge Protection Devices
- Switchboards
- Tests and Reports
- Transformers
- Underground Cable
- Wiring Devices
- Wiring Diagrams

P. The Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.

- Q. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Detail Schedule of Values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. The Contractor shall provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.
- R. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a complete Submittal Schedule. The Schedule shall include a listing of all Submittals, Shop Drawings, and Coordination Drawings.
- S. The Contractor shall review and coordinate with all other not order major electrical gear that serves HVAC and plumbing motors until all HVAC and plumbing equipment with motors have been reviewed. Additionally, the Contractor shall review all mechanical and plumbing submittals for coordination items (disconnect switch, capacitors, etc.) prior to the Mechanical Contractor submitting products for review.

2.4 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of the work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Telecommunication Rooms indicating data rack assemblies, panels, etc.
 - 2. Electrical Rooms indicating switchboard assemblies, transformers, equipment pads, panels, etc.
 - 3. Mechanical Equipment Rooms, including panels, transformers, starters, equipment, etc.
 - 4. Cable tray, light fixtures.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals one foot. Include plans of the proposed work, showing all equipment, major elements, conduit, and wiring in the areas involved. Fully dimension all work, horizontally and vertically. Show coordination with other work including piping, ductwork and other mechanical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists, and other architectural and structural work.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, furnish manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. Prepare, submit, and use scaled layout drawings indicating dimensions, clearances, and actual equipment dimensions. Layout drawing shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Pad-mounted equipment and equipment connections.
 - 2. Underground conduits, ductbanks, manholes, handholes, and building penetrations.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall develop and prepare an AutoCAD or Revit coordination model for the entire building to be used in conjunction with the mechanical, plumbing, structural and architectural model for coordination purposes. Model shall include major above ground feeders (2" and larger) cable trays, light fixtures, etc.
- F. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. Finishes Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer
 - 8. Commissioning Agent

9. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- G. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.

2.5 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. As the work progresses, record on a set of white prints the installed locations, sizes of electric feeders, equipment, etc. Upon completion of the work, submit one (1) complete set of white prints with "As-Built" information neatly recorded thereon in red ink. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work. Note related change-order numbers where applicable. Provide electronic copies to the owner and architect at the completion of the project.
- B. Write step-by-step detailed instructions for turn-on, turn-off, seasonal changeover, and periodic checks of all systems and equipment. Include all precautions and warnings.
- C. Prepare a list of the manufacturers of all major equipment, their local service representative and procedures for obtaining service.
- D. Post one (1) copy of all instructions, lists, charts, and diagrams at the equipment or where indicated, mounted under glass or approved plastic cover.
- E. Furnish to the Owner two (2) copies of the Manufacturer's installation and operations instructions, and an electronic copy. Include replacement parts lists where applicable. Also include copies of all posted instructions, lists and charts. Assemble the material in one or more heavy duty 8- 1/2" x 11" loose leaf binders with tab separators. Submit for approval before final delivery. Binder shall be labeled on spine and on cover with Project Name.
- F. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.
- G. Deliver two (2) complete sets of all approved submittals to the Owner for filing, including electronic copies.
- H. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in the specifications. In addition to the requirements specified, indicate installed conditions for:
1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 3. Approved Substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
- I. The Contractor shall keep at the site at all times during construction, one set of up-to-date Contract prints for the express purpose of showing any and all changes made during construction. The Contractor shall make the prints showing each change and shall incorporate all changes in "Record/As-Built Drawings" to be submitted to the Engineer upon completion of the project.

- J. The Contractor shall show proof of up-to-date record drawings to the Owner prior to submitting monthly invoice.
- K. The Contractor shall conform to all drawings, including all revisions, addendums, alternates, change orders, deletions, existing conditions, and as-built conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

2.6 DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three 2-hour sessions of system demonstration and operation for each system including, but not limited to: lighting controls, switchboards, generator, transfer switches.
- B. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.
- C. Contractor shall provide start-up of all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing, and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least 45 days prior to system start-up. Start-up, testing and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point checklists that clearly show that systems are, in fact, functioning as designed. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.
- D. The Operating and Maintenance Manual shall be available at the time of the instructions, for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.
- E. Videotape each instruction session, including both the sessions specified above and added sessions required in technical sections for specialized equipment. Provide one complete set of DVD video disks with each Operating and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer. All operation training and demonstrations shall be complete prior to Owner acceptance of any given system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF SITE, SURVEYS, AND MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be performed, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner shall be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.
- B. Examine the site and observe the conditions under which the work will be done or other circumstances which will affect the contemplated work. No allowance will be made subsequently in this connection for any error or negligence on the Contractor's part.
- C. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- D. Any discovery of discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated which prevents following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications shall be brought to the

attention of the Owner's Representative. Work shall not proceed until receiving instructions from the Owner's Representative.

- E. The Contractor shall follow Drawings in laying out the work and check Drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, the Owner's Representative shall be notified before proceeding with the installation.
- F. To prevent conflict with the work of other trades and for proper execution of the work, the Contractor, as directed by the Architect/Engineer, shall make the necessary modifications in the layout as needed, at no extra charge to the Owner.
- G. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper arrangement of his conduit and equipment.
- H. The Engineer shall make all final decisions as to any conditions that require the changing of any work.
- I. The Contractor shall have competent supervision on the site at all times to lay out, check, coordinate, and supervise the installation of all electrical work and be responsible for the accuracy thereof. He shall plan the installation of all electrical work, giving consideration to the work of other trades, to prevent interference.
- J. The Contractor shall determine the location, size, etc., of all chases, sleeve openings, etc., required for the proper installation of the electrical work and see that such are provided. All chases, sleeves, openings, etc., shall be set prior to erection of new work to prevent delay in the progress of other work or trades.
- K. Conditions and/or situations that prevent the proper installation of any equipment or item where shown on the Drawings shall be called to the attention of the Engineer for instructions.
- L. The Contractor shall have equipment shipped or fabricated in sections of suitable size for entering the building and being removed from the finished building in the future, if necessary.
- M. The Contractor shall fully investigate all peculiarities and space limitations for all materials and equipment.
- N. Outlet, pull, and junction boxes and other appliances that require operation, examination, adjustment, servicing or maintenance shall be readily accessible.
- O. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for this work and shall assume responsibility for their accuracy.
- P. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with all other sub-contractors. All work shall be so arranged that there will be no delay in the proper installation and completion of any part or parts of electrical equipment. All electrical work shall be installed in proper sequence with other trades without any unnecessary delay.
- Q. The Drawings are to some extent diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of the equipment, the runs of conduit, and the manner of connection.
- R. The Contractor shall confer with all sub-contractors engaged in the construction of the project, regarding the work that may, in any way, affect his installation. Whenever interference occurs, before installing any of the work in question, the Contractor shall consult with all sub-contractors and shall come to an agreement with them as to the exact location and level of his conduit parts of his equipment.

- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining exact property lines and area of work. The Contractor shall not install any equipment or conduits outside of the property lines and/or area of work without written direction from the Owner. Any work indicated diagrammatically on the Contract Documents to be installed beyond the property lines and/or area of work shall be verified with the Owner prior to installation.

3.2 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for systems and related damages possible, and shall hold harmless the Owner, the Architect and his consultants from malfunction of systems and equipment installed under this Contract as defined in the laws of the State of Pennsylvania pertaining to real property for the period of time as defined by such laws.
- B. It is the intent of these Specifications to fully cover without exception all required labor and materials so that the finished work will be delivered to the Owner in a complete and satisfactory working installation. Excavation, wiring, distribution, etc., shall be performed in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Owner.
- D. Conflicting points in the Specifications or on the Drawings shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract.

3.3 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. All electrical equipment to be used in the construction shall be properly stored and protected against the elements. All equipment shall be stored under cover, and shall not be stored at the construction site on the ground, in mud, water, snow, rain, sleet or dust. Large diameter cables may be stored on reels with weatherproof materials. Such weatherproof materials shall be heavy-duty, securely fastened and made impervious to the elements.
- B. Conventional electrical construction materials such as building wire, outlet and junction boxes, wiring devices, conduit, lighting fixtures, fittings, etc., shall be stored in construction buildings, covered trailers or portable covered warehouses. Any equipment subject to damage or corrosion from excessive moisture shall be stored in dry, heated areas. Any equipment containing plastic or material subject to damage caused by excessive heat or sunlight shall be stored to prevent such damage. This includes plastic ducts and lenses.
- C. Switchboard, motor controllers, panelboards, breakers, emergency lighting, and supervisory equipment, if delivered to the construction site before the building is under cover, shall be warehoused and protected as follows: All gear and equipment shall be covered and protected from the elements and other damage and shall be stored in a clean, dry, heated atmosphere, under cover.
- D. All gear and equipment delivered to the construction site after the building is under cover shall be protected as described above and in addition shall be provided with auxiliary heat to prevent condensation damage. The gear shall also be protected against damage caused by installation of any building systems and equipment; or damage caused by carelessness of workmen who are installing equipment connected to or adjacent to the above electrical equipment.
- E. Equipment damaged as a result of the above conditions shall be properly repaired at the Contractor's expense or shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, if, in the opinion of the

Engineer the equipment has been damaged to such an extent it cannot operate properly after repairs are made.

- F. All electrical enclosures exposed to construction damages such as paint spots, spackling or plaster spatter, grout splashes, waterproofing compound, tar spots or runs and pipe covering compound splashes, shall be completely covered and protected against damage.
- G. In the event leakage into the building of any foreign material or fluid occurs or may occur, the Contractor shall take all steps as described above to protect any and all equipment.
- H. After connections to electrical equipment are complete and the equipment is ready for operation, all construction debris shall be removed from all enclosures. Such debris includes dust, dirt, wire clippings, tape and insulation removed in order to make the connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, materials, and installation with landscape/irrigation contractor(s).
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
 - 4. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components where installed exposed in finished spaces.
 - 5. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. All equipment and disconnects shall maintain proper working space to conform to NEC.
 - 6. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems that require installation at a specified slope.
 - 7. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installation.
 - 8. Space, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work.

3.5 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling and coordination of all work under the contract, including that of subcontractors, using full attention and the best skill. Be responsible for all work and make all subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers fully aware of all requirements of the contract.
- B. Coordinate the rough-in of all work performed under Mechanical & Electrical Divisions.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate all electrical rough-ins with approved shop drawings and coordination drawings. Any rough-in installed without complete coordination shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense.

- D. Coordinate the installation of all necessary rough-in of work, sleeves, anchors and supports for conduit, wiring, and other work performed under Divisions Mechanical and Electrical Divisions.
- E. Coordinate the spacing and arrangement of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and access panels in ceilings to establish a symmetrical pattern.
- F. Where a discrepancy exists within the Specifications or drawings or between the Specifications and Drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until a clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.
- G. Failure of the Contractor to obtain a full and complete set of Contract Documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- H. To insure proper electrical coordination between the electrical components supplied under the Electrical Divisions and the equipment supplied under the Mechanical Divisions, a schedule shall be submitted, prior to start of work and prior to fabrication of panels and/or gear which power is fed from, for review by the Engineer with the following column headings:

1. Equip. or Item	2. HP or KVA	3. Voltage and Phase	4. Power Factor	5. Capacitor	6. Motor Starter	7. Discon.	8. Controls	9. Remarks
-------------------	--------------	----------------------	-----------------	--------------	------------------	------------	-------------	------------

A. Description of Column Headings:

- a. List all the approved equipment furnished under Mechanical Division that requires electrical connections and designate the equipment as it appears in the Mechanical Divisions. Indicate the quantity, if more than one, in parentheses of identical equipment being supplied.
- b. Indicate the supplied horsepower of the equipment listed under Column No. 1. If equipment listed has more than one motor, indicate each motor and its respective horsepower. Indicate the kVA rating for all other equipment requiring an electrical connection, unless the electrical connection is for a control circuit only.
- c. Indicate the voltage and phase requirements for equipment listed under Column No. 1. If more than one electrical circuit or voltage is required for the listed equipment, it shall be so indicated. Indicate wiring required for connection, including all phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
- d. Indicate the power factor rating for all motors listed under Column No. 2
- e. Where a capacitor is to be provided, indicate specification it is supplied under and indicate the KVAR size for any capacitor provided under Division 26.
- f. Where a motor starter is required, indicate the specification division it is supplied under and the type of motor starter; across-the-line, reversible, variable speed, two speed-single winding, etc. Indicate In Column No. 9 if the motor starter provided under Division 26 is not compatible with the motor specified.
- g. Where a disconnect switch is required by the National Electric Code or by the contract documents for the equipment listed under Column No. 1, indicate under which Division the disconnect switch is supplied.
- h. Indicate the Division under which the controls for the equipment listed under Column No. 1 are provided.
- i. Indicate any discrepancies between what is indicated in the contract documents and what is actually being provided.

- B. The Contractor shall fully coordinate the electrical connections to all equipment prior to installations, with the approved Shop Drawings and the trades involved. Coordination shall include voltage, phases, quantity and size of wiring, device sizes, terminations, rough-in work, and other coordination for a complete installation.
- C. Coordinate Division 26 work with all trades.
- D. Install work with proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all contract drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed or required, submit detailed drawings for acceptance. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- E. Coordinate light switch locations with door swings prior to rough-in. No switches permitted behind doors.
- F. Coordinate electrical work with architectural items and equipment. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Countertops, Casework and Cabinets.
 - b. Fume and Exhaust Hoods.
 - c. Kitchen equipment.
 - d. Do not install outlets, switches, etc., behind casework, cabinets, etc.
 - e. Data, phone, and other low voltage system outlets shall be mounted above the counter tops to match power outlets in the same areas.
 - f. Coordinate counter top outlets with drilling of casework/counters.
 - g. Coordinate surface raceways and outlets above and below counters with approved casework shop drawings to avoid conflicts with sinks and other appurtenances.
 - h. Verify lab/kitchen equipment nameplates and connection requirements prior to rough-in.
 - i. Shop equipment connections, including busways.
- G. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent. The Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished under other Divisions. Circuits shall be extended to all equipment which is incidental to, but not necessarily shown, for equipment specified under other divisions such as magnetic flow meters, ATC panels, liquid level controls, leak detection systems, etc. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest extent. Coordinate quantity, locations and power requirement for all items with the mechanical, plumbing and general trades contractors.
- H. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain complete instructions for connections.

3.6 GUARANTEE:

- A. Guarantee obligations shall be as hereinbefore specified in the GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS of these specifications, except as follows:
 - a. Guarantee the complete electrical system free from all mechanical and electrical defects for the period of two (2) years beginning from the day of substantial completion of the work by the Architect. Refer to the Alternates specification section for additional years of guarantee. In all cases (base bid or alternates) specific equipment or materials warranties shall be guaranteed as stated hereinafter or as indicated on the drawings.

- b. Also, during the guarantee period, be responsible for the proper adjustments of all systems, equipment and apparatus installed by the Contractor and do all work necessary to ensure efficient and proper functioning of the systems and equipment.
 - c. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of failure of any part of the electrical installation during the guarantee period, new replacement parts shall be furnished and installed promptly at no cost.
 - d. Warranty From the Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain all warranty papers and records from the Original Equipment Manufacturer according to their warranty policy and deliver the same to the Owner. Contractor shall fulfill all the Original Manufacturer's requirements to validate the warranty as offered by the Original Equipment Manufacturer.
- B. Provide 24-hour service for any and all warranty problems experience in the operation of the equipment provided.
 - C. Any equipment or system in need of warranty work whether during regular hours or on an emergency basis, shall be immediately serviced and repaired. The warranty work and guarantee shall include all parts and labor and shall be furnished at no cost to the Owner.
 - D. The Contractor shall guarantee to make good any and all defects in his work, exclusive of lamps, which may develop due to defective workmanship or materials, within three years from the date of final acceptance of the work by the Owner.
 - E. In addition to the warranty and correction of work obligations contained in the General and supplementary Conditions, correct the work of the system as embraced by the Specification, free from Mechanical and Electrical defects for the warranty period beginning from the day of acceptance of the building by the Architect for the beneficial use of the Owner.
 - F. During the warranty period, take responsibility for the proper adjustments of systems, equipment and apparatus installed and perform work necessary to ensure the efficient and proper functioning of the systems and equipment.
 - G. Certain items of equipment hereinafter specified shall be guaranteed for a longer time than the general warranty period. These guarantees shall be strictly adhered to and the Contractor shall be responsible for service or replacement required in connection with guarantee of these items. These guarantees shall commence on the same date as the final acceptance by the Architect.
 - H. Submission of a bid proposal for this Project warrants that the Contractor has reviewed the Contract Documents and has found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the construction and proper operation of systems installed for this project. If discrepancies are found, have them clarified by Addendum.
 - I. It is possible that certain areas of the building or certain systems will be accepted at a time different than as specified. The date of acceptance by the Architect for beneficial use of the Owner for these building areas or systems will be adjusted accordingly.

3.7 SCHEDULING OF WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall not be permitted to do any work in any area of any occupied building during normal hours, except in areas specifically assigned.
- B. Coordination of work by the Contractor is essential such that power outages are kept to a minimum in quantity and duration. All required outages shall be approved by the Owner for optimum time scheduling. Written notice of not less than 15 calendar days shall precede all power outages. Utility disruptions during normal school hours are prohibited.

3.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. General: Refer to the Division 1 Sections for general requirements on temporary facilities.
- B. Description: Furnish and install the necessary metering and distribution equipment or an adequate, 3-phase, 4 wire temporary service and all temporary wiring, including step-down or step-up dry-type transformers. Exact requirements for temporary service will be determined by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, Americans with Disabilities Act and NEC requirements for electrical work on construction sites.
- D. Materials: Lights at each floor in each stair. At least one light outlet per 1200 square feet on each floor, exclusive of stairs.
 - a. One 20-ampere circuit for each 7500 square feet of gross floor area per floor to which various trades may attach their cords.
 - b. One temporary 220v power online in corridor (each elevator lobby) including connections to saws, fireproofing equipment and wood sanding equipment, if required.
 - c. Power for testing and operating of elevators.
 - d. Temporary lighting for stripping forms for all floors below grade.
 - e. Power for crane operation.
- E. Installation: Temporary lighting shall provide minimum foot candle levels for construction as follows:

AREA	FOOT CANDLE LEVEL
General construction area lighting, corridors, hallways and exit ways.	10
Electrical equipment rooms, active storerooms, shops, locker and dressing areas	10

- F. The Contractor shall pay for all material and labor to provide and maintain temporary service.
- G. The Contractor shall obtain and shall pay for temporary electrical service for construction power.
- H. Provide all underground and/or overhead equipment, transformers, overcurrent devices, wires, connections, etc., for obtaining power from utility company lines.
- I. Remove all temporary power installations and connections after permanent power is established and/or prior to completion of the project.
- J. Contractor responsible for any and all temporary utility power connection fees.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. As a part of this contract, the Contractor shall provide for the services of equipment manufacturers or their established representatives to demonstrate to selected maintenance personnel the correct operation, safety and maintenance of all electrical equipment under this contract.

3.10 PAINTING AND FINISHES:

- A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel.
- B. Clean surfaces prior to application of coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pre-treatment.
- D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.
- E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, conduit, and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- G. All exposed conduit, etc., shall be painted, except in electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and crawl spaces. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.
- H. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for approval prior to ordering.

I. PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in conduit and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, retesting, or other purposes. Set, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use electrical systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.13 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.
- B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.
- C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.
- D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

3.14 IDENTIFICATIONS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Main Equipment Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All equipment shall be plainly tagged.
- C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, panels, etc., shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on black plastic identification plates or aluminum letters and numbers on black engraved aluminum identification plates. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc., by screws or adhesive (Tuff-Bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited.
- D. Provide three (3) copies and electronic copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" as hereinafter specified.
- E. Provide at least 24 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than three (3) consecutive 8-hour days. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Provide two DVD/Digital copies of all instructional periods/demonstrations.

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Upon completion of the Electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer one complete set of prints of the Electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all Addenda, approved Shop Drawings, Change Orders, changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Provide electronic copies of each.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a record specification including all Addenda and other modifications. Record substantial variations in actual work performed. Identify all substitutions.

3.16 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet as well as an electronic copy and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front and on the spine of the binder: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out. An Index will include the section tabs for each subject included. If more than one binder is required, print covers and spines with Volume numbers. Include in the front of every binder an index to all binders.
- a. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 - b. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, typed on white paper.
 - c. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Electrical Engineers; Contractor; Electrical Subcontractors; and major Electrical equipment suppliers. Provide sales and service representative names and phone numbers of all equipment.
 - d. Part 2: Operation and Maintenance Instructions, arranged by Specification Section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - i. Significant design criteria.
 - ii. List of equipment. Complete record of material list. Catalog brochures and product data for all components. Include all submittal comments, and corrected catalog data and shop drawings on each piece of equipment and each system.
 - iii. Parts list for each component, including recommended spare parts list. Include motor starter overload schedules.
 - iv. Operating instructions, including sequence of operation.
 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts. Provide a description of each system installed.
 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; control, stopping.
 - v. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems. Detailed checkout procedures to insure operation of systems and gear, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - vi. Servicing, diagnostic and troubleshooting instructions and procedures for systems and major equipment.
 - vii. Recommended preventative maintenance program, including a list of items requiring inspection and servicing. Provide Chart Form indicating time and type of routine and preventative maintenance of electrical equipment, etc. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service.
 1. For replacement items, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 2. Provide lubrication schedule, including type, grade, temperature range and frequency.
 3. Provide a list of each type of lighting fixture lamp used, lamp fixture used, and source.

4. Include estimated mean time between failures for major parts.
- viii. Wiring Diagrams, Block Diagrams, and Assembly Drawings.
 1. Panelboard Circuit Directory for each panelboard, including Panel Name, Panel Location, Panel Ratings, spare circuit breakers, spaces for additional circuit breakers.
 - ix. List of equipment keys turned over to the Owner.
- e. Part 3: Project Documents and Certificates, including the following:
 - i. Shop Drawings and Product Data. Record Documents of the systems.
 - ii. Photocopies of certificates.
 - iii. Photocopies of Manufacturers' and Contractors' warranties, guarantees.
 - iv. Test Reports: Copies of the approved results of all tests required under all sections of specifications.
 - v. Inspection Certificates.
 - vi. Manufacturer's Conformance Certificates.
 - f. Provide one copy (DVD video disk) of video instruction session with each booklet set. Label video disk with all pertinent information.
 - g. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final Inspection. This copy will be returned with Engineer comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
 - h. Submit final volumes revised and electronic copies, within ten days after final inspection.
- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner a complete list of suppliers of equipment for parts and maintenance purposes. The list shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the parts and maintenance firm on a single 8-1/2" x 11" sheet of paper.
 - D. This item shall include the furnishing of a complete list of equipment installed on the project, including the Manufacturer's name, the make and model number of the equipment, and address and telephone number of the nearest supplier who stocks maintenance and/or replacement parts. The list should be submitted along with as-built drawings and be typed in an organized manner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 01

SECTION 26 05 05
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Electrical demolition shall be carried out per the Contract Documents. In addition to work indicated on the Drawings, remove all unused conduit and wiring previously abandoned above ceiling, and provide proper support for all existing / new low voltage wiring above the ceilings per NEC. Wiring shall not be laying directly upon the ceiling systems.
- B. Provide all cutting and patching for electrical construction.
- C. Provide temporary service and provisions to maintain existing systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

2.2 FIELD SERVICES AND SURVEYS

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances and gather all data and information required for the work.
- B. The Contractor shall survey all new and existing wiring, circuitry, cabling, equipment and devices. Data gathering shall include, but not be limited to, equipment nameplate information, ratings, voltage, wiring configurations, conductor lengths, conductor routing, conductor sizes, equipment connections, and other information as required to maintain existing systems.
- C. The Contractor shall provide complete field investigations to determine existing and new conductor, cable, and conduit routing, points of connections, and tracing of existing systems.
- D. The Contractor shall assume that all information shall be obtained from field surveys and not from Owner's records. If Owner's records are made available to the Contractor, for information only, the Contractor shall verify the Owner's Records with the existing conditions.
- E. Field investigations include, but are not limited to, performing surveys, opening of equipment enclosures, and other work as required to maintain existing systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- B. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

- B. Coordinate utility service outages with the Owner. Also, coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Keep all existing electrical systems in operation during the progress of the work. Provide temporary electrical connections to systems of equipment, etc., where necessary to maintain continuous operation until the new systems and equipment are ready for operation.
- B. When existing electrical work is removed, remove all conduit, ducts, supports, etc. to a point below the finished floors or behind finished walls and cap. Such points shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for the installation of the normal thickness of finished material.
- C. When the work specified hereunder connects to any existing equipment, conduit, wiring, etc., perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of the existing work as may be necessary or required to make satisfactory connections between the new and existing work and leave the complete work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- D. When the work specified under other divisions necessitates relocation of existing equipment, conduits, wiring, etc., perform all work and make all necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave the completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for removing and replacing existing ceiling tile within the lay-in ceiling areas as required. Contractor shall provide all necessary cutting and fitting of bushed holes for cable passage through tiles. Any tiles damaged during the Contract shall be replaced with like kind at no cost to the Owner.
- F. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. In particular, all security and life safety systems must be maintained in operation at all times as required by the Owner. This includes security, safety lighting, and fire alarm.
- G. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain written permission from Owner at least 15 days before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining electrical service to all areas of the building during construction. The Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting for areas of the building that are under construction and shall maintain power for all systems in areas of the building not under construction. The contractor shall be responsible for the relocation of all electrical equipment and its associated wiring as required by construction phasing.
- H. Emergency Power: The Contractor shall provide temporary emergency lighting along paths of egress in completed areas through use of the existing emergency power system or temporary battery pack fixtures as required by NFPA and the local authority having jurisdiction. Outages required for relocation and/or extension of the existing electrical systems shall be kept to a minimum duration, performed while building is not occupied and scheduled in advance with the Owner. The Contractor shall fully examine the existing systems, determine all existing conditions and circumstances under which the work shall be performed and make all allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner shall be permitted for the Contractors' failure to do so.
- I. The Contractor shall trace all circuits and controls to be disconnected to ensure that vital services to other areas are not interrupted.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for all existing and new cabling. Provide inner duct, conduit or other suitable means of protection to prevent damage to cables located in renovated areas.
- B. Damage to wiring, cabling or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics for the trade involved at no additional contract amount.
- C. Fixtures, materials and equipment shall be protected at all times. The Contractor shall make good any damage caused either directly or indirectly by his workmen. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or other injury. At the completion of all work, the fixtures, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and turned over in a condition satisfactory to the Owner.
- D. Damage: Where wiring, raceways, lighting fixtures, devices or equipment to remain is inadvertently damaged or disturbed, cut out and remove damaged section and provide new of equal or capacity or quality.

3.5 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Remove from the premises and dispose of all existing wiring, conduit, material, fixtures, devices, equipment, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation.
- B. Deliver on the premises where directed existing material and equipment which is removed and is desired by the Owner or is indicated to remain the property of the Owner.
- C. All other equipment and materials which are removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the premises.
- D. Where electrical equipment is removed, also remove all wiring back to source panelboard or switch or to last remaining device on the same circuit. All conduit, hangers, supports, etc., shall also be removed unless otherwise noted. Such conduit may remain to be reused for new work provided said conduit is of the proper size and type as that specified and, in a condition, acceptable to Engineer and Owner.
- E. Any conduit abandoned in concrete slabs, walls, or other inaccessible locations shall be left empty except for a nylon pull wire. Ends shall be capped with push plugs for future use.
- F. Where an existing system is indicated to be removed, the Contractor shall provide complete removal of entire system including all wiring, conduit, and connected/associated fixtures and devices. The system shall be removed in its entirety unless otherwise noted.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUIT WORK

- A. Remove all abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove conduit back to point of penetration/exposure.
- B. Remove concealed abandoned raceway to its source.
- C. Abandoned Work: buried electrical work abandoned in place, shall be cut out approximately 2 inches beyond the face of adjacent construction, capped and the adjacent surface patched to match the existing finish.

- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if raceway servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Remove all abandoned wiring from exiting conduits and ductbanks.
- F. Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching required to connect to and extend existing conduits, wiring, circuits, etc.
- G. Clean and repair existing raceway and boxes that remain or are to be reinstalled.
- H. Remove all abandoned wiring from existing conduits and ductbanks. Abandoned wiring that cannot be removed shall be tagged at each end as "Abandoned".
- I. Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching required to connect to and extend existing conduits, wiring, circuits, etc.

3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Remove all abandoned and unused wire and cable, including abandoned wire and cable above accessible ceiling finishes. Patch surfaces where removed cables pass through building finishes. Remove abandoned and unused cabling and wiring back to the source.
- B. Disconnect abandoned circuits and remove circuit wire and cable. Remove abandoned boxes if wire and cable servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned boxes that are not removed.
- C. Ensure access to existing wiring connections which remain active and which require access. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- D. Extend existing circuits using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing wire and cable that remain or is to be reinstalled.
- F. Provide supports for all wiring and cabling to remain as required by the NEC.
- G. Contractor shall provide field services for tracing out of all existing circuits to be maintained. Contractor shall locate, trace and label, all existing circuit being reused.

3.8 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work to meet all requirements of these specifications.
- B. If certain raceways and boxes are abandoned but not scheduled for removal, those items must be shown on the As-Built Drawings.
- C. Remove, relocated, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- D. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

3.9 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing equipment and materials that remain or are to be reused.

- B. Panelboards: Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Provide new labels on all existing electrical equipment being re-used.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
- 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
- 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location and termination locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical devices, accessories and components; are certified by a testing agency approved by the local authority having jurisdiction, and are listed and labeled per NFPA 70 Article 100.
- B. Installation shall comply with applicable nation, state and local electrical codes and NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Southwire Company.
6. WESCO.

2.2 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. RoHS compliant.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 2. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
 3. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. RoHS compliant.
 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
1. Single circuit.
 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
- G. Armor: Steel; interlocked.
- H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Gardner Bender.
 - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. TE Connectivity Ltd.
 - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. Connectors:
 - 1. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with compression fittings, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
 - 2. Split Bolt & Set Screw Connectors: Not Acceptable.
 - 3. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 4. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.
 - 5. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel-filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.
 - 6. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic high conductivity copper tubing, internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.
 - 7. Heat shrinkable tubing shall meet the requirements of ANSI C119.1-1986 for buried connections to 90°C and shall be material flame-retarded per IEEE 383 "Vertical Tray Flame Test". Motor connection kits shall consist of heat-shrinkable, polymeric insulating material over the connection area and a high dielectric strength mastic to seal the ends against ingress of moisture and contamination. Motor connection kits shall accommodate a range of cable sizes for both in-line and stub-type configurations. Connection kits shall be independent of cable manufacturer's tolerances
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.

3. Termination: Compression.
- E. Wire Connectors:
1. Wire nuts installed in wet locations, exterior, etc., shall be self-contained, waterproof and corrosion-proof units incorporating prefilled silicone grease to block out moisture and air.
 2. Connectors shall be UL listed appropriately sized according to manufacturer's recommendations for the suitable wire sizes and voltage ratings.
 3. Connectors' body shall have a color-coded outer shell.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- H. Type MC Luminary Cable may be used in short lengths (6-foot maximum) for final connections to lighting fixtures and may be used between light fixtures for 0-10V control.
- I. Class I Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class II Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Lubricant shall be water based, no Yellow 77.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Branch circuits of 120V, wire size shall be as follows:
 - 1. Homerun from panelboard to first outlet: size as indicated on E0.1 "20 Ampere Circuits" Chart.
 - 2. From first outlet to other outlets: No. 12.
- H. All circuits for exterior electric work shall be No. 10 (minimum) and contain an extra No. 10 copper ground conductors. All exterior wiring shall be installed in conduit as specified above, unless otherwise noted as larger on the Drawings.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Splices shall be done in junction boxes and/or outlet boxes only.
 - 1. Conductors No. 10 and smaller, use wire connectors.
 - 2. Conductors No. 8 and larger, shall be of the type indented into the conductor by means of a hand or hydraulic pressure tool.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - a. Test wells.
 - b. Ground rods.
 - c. Ground rings.
 - d. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 10. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one two-piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- O. Water Pipe Clamps:
 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- F. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-24-inch (6-by-50-by-600-mm) grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 3. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide slotted metal angle and U-channel systems by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Alstrut.
 - c. Unistrut; Diversified Products
 - d. Power-Strut.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit sealing bushings and accessories by one of the following:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings

- b. GS Metals, Corporation
 - c. O-Z / Gedney
 - d. Raco, Inc.
3. Material: Pre-galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm).
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 9. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
 7. Powder actuated fasteners and drive pin type fasteners are not acceptable.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch Up: Clean welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA1.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 5. Surface raceways.
 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
 10. Steel City.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arnco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.

6. Condux International, Inc.
 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).

M. Gangable boxes are allowed.

N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

O. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
- C. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 - 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." "Telephone".
 - 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried unless otherwise noted.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, Stainless Steel.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Boiler rooms.
 - e. Crawl space
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Aluminum conduit is prohibited.

E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

F. Do not install aluminum boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches ((300 mm)) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Conduit shall not be permitted to be concealed in concrete, below slabs-on-grade or underground unless specifically noted on drawings.
 - 2. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 4. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 5. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 6. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor, including into wall cavity.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35-mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300-mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with two hole straps at intervals not exceeding 32 inches (813-mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- R. Expansion-Deflection Fittings: Provide an expansion/deflection fitting in each concealed or exposed electrical run crossing a building expansion joint. Fittings shall be complete with bronze end couplings, neoprene sleeve, tinned copper braid integral bonding jumper and stainless steel bands. Expansion/deflection fittings shall be suitable for the size and type of conduit run they connect. Bonding jumper shall comply with NEC and UL requirements.
1. Expansion/deflection fitting shall accommodate the following movements without collapsing or fracturing the conduit and damaging the wires it contains:
 - a. Axial expansion or contraction up to 3/4-inch.
 - b. Angular misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 30 degrees in all directions.
 - c. Parallel misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 3/4-inch in all directions.
 2. Expansion/Deflection fitting shall be OZ/Gedney Type DX or approved equal by Crouse Hinds (Type XD).
- S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

- U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- AA. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line below grade.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- F. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- G. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- H. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 3 inches (76.2 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
- 2. Labels.
- 3. Bands and tubes.
- 4. Tapes and stencils.
- 5. Tags.
- 6. Signs.
- 7. Cable ties.
- 8. Paint for identification.
- 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.

- b. Hellermann Tyton.
- c. Marking Services, Inc.
- d. Panduit Corp.
- e. Seton Identification Products.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather and UV resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Hellermann Tyton.
- c. Marking Services, Inc.
- d. Panduit Corp.
- e. Seton Identification Products.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Hellermann Tyton.
- c. Marking Services, Inc.
- d. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Carlton Industries, LP
- b. Champion America
- c. Hellermann Tyton
- d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- e. Marking Services, Inc.
- f. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP
- c. Emedeo
- d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Carlton Industries, LP
- b. Seton Identification Products.

D. Detectable Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- c. LEM Products, Inc.
- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- e. Reef Industries, Inc.
- f. Seton Identification Products.

2. Tape:

- a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
- b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
- c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
- b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
- c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Carlton Industries, LP
- b. Champion America
- c. Emedco
- d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Emedco
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Emedco
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hellerman Tyton
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer, emergency power.
- L. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- M. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

- S. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- T. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
 - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- U. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- V. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- W. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- X. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 20 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with snap-around labels applied in bands.

1. Locate identification label at 10 foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. "Security System" – blue and yellow.
 2. "Power" – orange.
 3. "Emergency Power" – yellow.
 4. "Control Wiring" – green and red.
 5. "Mechanical & Electrical Supervisory System" – green and blue.
 6. "Fire Alarm System" – red.
 7. "Telecommunication System" – green and yellow.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.

- M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and emergency power.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to be labeled (all may not apply to this project):
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Motor starters
 - k. Push-button stations.
 - l. Power transfer equipment.
 - m. Contactors.
 - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - o. Battery inverter units.
 - p. Battery racks.
 - q. Power-generating units.
 - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
 - s. Master clock and program equipment.
 - t. Time clocks
 - u. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
 - v. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
 - w. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
 - x. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets and racks.
 - y. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - z. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
 - aa. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
 - bb. Dimmers.
 - cc. Transformers.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
- 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 4. Mersen USA.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 - 5. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) as indicated in the field by Architect/Owner's Representative.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; by Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

2.4 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 1. Single throw.
 2. Three pole.
 3. 600-V ac.
 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories (Required per device):
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- C. Optional Accessories (As specified on Drawings):

1. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact, arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating – 120-V ac.
2. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories (Required per device):

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

C. Optional Accessories (As specified on Drawings):

1. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact, arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating – 120-V ac.
2. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

D. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F (60 deg C) rated wire on 100-A circuit breakers and below. 167 deg F (75 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70.

E. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

- F. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- G. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings for circuit breaker frame sizes 400A and larger:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- H. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 8. Alarm Switch: One NO/NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock

mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 3. Kitchen, Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Visually and Mechanical inspect all equipment on project prior to installation.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, with new units.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in approved Coordination Study Shop Drawing.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16